



This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

- + *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
- + *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
- + *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
- + *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at <http://books.google.com/>

NEDL TRANSFER



HN 3FX6 B

PRACTICAL SYSTEM

GEOGRAPHY

VOL. I

OF THE

SOUTH

AMERICA

Being the first and only
complete and accurate
map of the continent of South America
from the Equator to the Cape Horn
and from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean

NEW YORK, CHAS. D. VAN NOstrand

1854

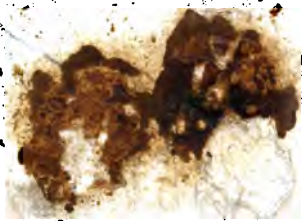
NEW YORK

NEW YORK

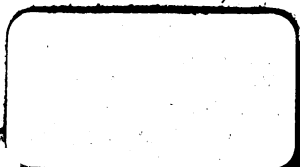
NEW YORK

NEW YORK

KC1035



4



June 27, 1931 Purchase
from P. H. Safford

Savilla Stiller

Book

Huddam 183

European.

Asiatic.



African.

American.

A PRACTICAL SYSTEM
OF
MODERN GEOGRAPHY:
OR A
VIEW OF THE PRESENT STATE OF
THE WORLD.

Simplified and adapted to the capacity of Youth.

CONTAINING NUMEROUS TABLES

Exhibiting the Divisions, Settlements, Population, Extent, Lakes, Canals, and the various Institutions of the United States and Europe; the different forms of Government, Prevailing Religions, the Latitude and Longitude of the Principal Places on the Globe.



EMBELLISHED WITH NUMEROUS ENGRAVINGS OF

Manners, Customs, &c.

ACCOMPANIED BY A NEW AND IMPROVED
ATLAS.

THIRD EDITION.

BY J. OLNEY.

HARTFORD,
PUBLISHED BY D. F. ROBINSON & CO.
1829.

KC10285

DISTRICT OF CONNECTICUT, ss.

BE IT REMEMBERED, That on the sixteenth day of December, **L. S.** in the fifty-third year of the Independence of the United States of America, D. F. Robinson & Co. of the said District have deposited in this office the title of a Book, the right whereof they claim as Proprietors, in the words following to wit : "A practical system of modern Geography, or a view of the present state of the world, simplified and adapted to the capacity of youth ; containing numerous tables, exhibiting the divisions, settlement, population, extent, lakes, canals, and the various institutions of the United States and Europe ; the different forms of government, prevailing religions, the latitude and longitude of the principal places on the globe, embellished with numerous engravings of manners, customs, &c. accompanied by a new and improved Atlas. By J. Olney." In conformity to the act of Congress of the United States, entitled, "An act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of Maps, Charts and Books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies, during the times therein mentioned."—And also to the act, entitled, "An act supplementary to an act, entitled, 'An act for the encouragement of learning, by securing the copies of maps, charts, and books, to the authors and proprietors of such copies, during the times therein mentioned,' and extending the benefits thereof to the arts of designing, engraving, and etching historical and other prints."

CHARLES A. INGERSOLL,

Clerk of the District of Connecticut.

A true copy of Record, examined and sealed by me,

CHA'S. A. INGERSOLL,

Clerk of the District of Connecticut.



PREFACE.

THE introduction of Geography into common schools, as a regular branch of education, has of late years become nearly universal. Formerly this science was taught only to the higher classes, it being thought by most teachers that the pupil must be well advanced in other branches before he could study this with advantage. Experience has however taught, that children can learn Geography at a very early age, and hence its introduction into the younger classes at the present time.

But among the books which have been published on this subject, although many of them are works of great merit, there are none suited to the capacities of young beginners. Most of them begin with definitions, which, to be understood, requires a degree of knowledge on the subject, never possessed by the new beginner. Children instead of being made to commit definitions to memory, should as much as possible, at the beginning, be taught by the eye; and hence the use of maps, pictures, and diagrams, in teaching infants. The map is to Geography, what orthography is to the art of reading. The scholar must not only understand its use, but must have an intimate knowledge of all its parts, before he can undertake the study of descriptive geography with advantage. When he has acquired a thorough and practical knowledge of the map of a country, he has then laid the ground work for understanding its description, and not before. Suppose a child should learn by heart every thing about the climate, scenery, and productions of Switzerland, for instance, and suppose him to be intimate with the names of all its mountains, lakes, and forests, how much knowledge of the geography of that country would he possess? It is obvious that without knowing also the relative situation of these mountains, lakes, and forests, in respect to each other, together with their distances and bearings, such knowledge never could be applied to any practical use. The map then, ought to be the first lesson in geography, for by its means, the child can locate his ideas, and can see at a single glance, the situation of the places, the names of which he learns.

Having been for a number of years occupied in the instruction of youth, and principally in the science of Geography, I have, in common with others, long regretted that no work well adapted to the instruction of youth on this subject could be obtained, and my excuse for offering the present volume to the public is founded on that fact. A practical knowledge of geography, instead of requiring years, I am taught by experience to believe, may be obtained in a few months; and I cannot but hope that others will find this opinion well founded.

In preparing this work, I have endeavoured to adapt it to the natural progress of the youthful mind. Instead of introducing the beginner once into Astronomical Geography, and requiring 1

PREFACE.

to spend weeks in learning definitions, and the descriptions of the heavenly bodies, I have commenced with the town in which he lives. From the town, the sphere of his observation is extended to the county, and from the county to the state, &c. This I am confident will be found not only the natural, but the philosophical method of teaching Geography; for on all subjects, the learner must make himself master of simple things, before he can understand complex ones.

In the present instance, the pupil begins with confidence and alacrity, because he not only knows something about his own town, but the subject itself is highly interesting to him. From these simple descriptions, the pupil is gradually led on, by a series of the plainest and most important questions to a knowledge of the grand divisions of the globe. When he has become familiar with these divisions, and can without hesitation point them out on the map, he is qualified to commence on the *Second part*. On this part, after a few general observations on the divisions, he is required to learn on the map, the boundaries, names of rivers, towns, &c. and then he commences with the descriptions of the several countries which it contains. In every department of description, great care has been taken to select what is most important for the pupil to know, and to commit to memory, and to reject whatever is of little use; for experience has taught me that long descriptions, however judiciously arranged, do not fail to tire and discourage the young pupil. Some of the most prominent features of the country are therefore all that should be required of the beginner.

This work will be found to possess some peculiarities. The use of initial letters, in particular, I consider of much consequence in enabling the pupil to determine the correct answers; so that it is believed in going through the entire work, he will seldom require any assistance from his teacher.

The *Third part* treats of Latitude and Longitude; and perhaps no part of the work is of more importance than this, and particularly as most books of this kind are deficient in this respect.

The *Fourth part* contains an introduction to Astronomy and Physical Geography, together with Problems on the Globes, and a Table of Latitude and Longitude of all the principal places on the earth.

The numerous tables which the work contains, it is hoped will be found useful and correct. Some of them have been copied with little variation from Morse and Malte Brun, and others have been arranged with much care and considerable labor, expressly for the work.

In giving this little volume to the public, I cannot but entertain the hope, that I shall contribute in some degree to our improved method of teaching a science so necessary and popular as that of Geography. But how far I shall have the satisfaction of seeing this hope realized, the public must determine.

Hartford, Dec. 1828.

J. OLNEY.

PART FIRST.

INTRODUCTION TO GEOGRAPHY.

Q. What is Geography?

A. A description of the Earth.

Q. What is the Earth?

A. It is a large Globe or ball : its diameter is about eight thousand miles, and its circumference nearly twenty-five thousand.

Q. Of what is the surface of the earth composed?

A. Land and water.

Q. How much of the Earth's surface is land?

A. About one third : the rest is water.

NATURAL DIVISIONS OF LAND.

Q. How is the land divided?

A. Into Continents, Islands, Peninsulas, Isthmuses, Capes, Promontories, Mountains, Shores, or Coasts.

Q. What is a Continent?

A. It is a vast extent of land, not separated by water ; as America.

Q. What is an Island?

A. It is a portion of land, surrounded by water ; as Iceland, Cuba, New Holland, Borneo, &c.

Q. What is a Peninsula?

A. It is a portion of land almost surrounded by water ; as S. America, Yucatan, Morea, &c.

Q. What is an Isthmus?

A. It is a neck of land which joins a peninsula to a continent, or unites two parts of a continent ; as the Isthmus of Darien, Isthmus of Suez, &c.

Q. What is a Cape?

A. It is a point of land extending into the sea ; as Cape Horn, Cape of Good Hope, &c.

Q. What is a Promontory?

A. It is a high point of land extending into the sea ; as the southern part of S. America.

Q. What is a mountain?

A. It is a vast elevation of land ; as the Andes, Alps, &c.

[When the land rises only to a small height, it is called a Hill.]

Mention some mountain that you have seen.

Q. What is a Volcano?

A. It is a mountain that emits fire and smoke from its top ; as Mount Etna, Vesuvius, Hecla.

Q. What is a Shore, or Coast?

A. It is the edge of land, bordering on a sea, lake, or river ; as the coast of Guinea, &c.

DIVISIONS OF WATER.

Q. How is the Water divided?

A. Into Oceans, Seas, *Archipelagoes, Gulfs or Bays, Lakes, Straits, Channels, Sounds, Rivers, Firths or Friths, Harbours, Roads.

Q. What is an Ocean?

A. It is a vast collection of water, not separated by land ; as the Atlantic, Pacific, &c.

Q. What is a Sea?

A. It is a large collection of salt water, mostly surrounded by land ; as the Mediterranean, Baltic, Black Sea, &c.

Q. What is an Archipelago?

A. It is a sea interspersed with numerous islands ; as the Grecian Archipelago.

Q. What is a Gulf, or Bay?

*Ar-ke-pel'a-goes.

A. It is a part of the sea, extending into the land, as the Gulf of Mexico, Baffin's Bay, &c.

[Small Bays are called Creeks, Coves, Havens, &c.]

Q. What is a Lake?

A. It is a collection of fresh water, surrounded by land; as Lake Superior, Erie, Ontario.

[Salt lakes are called seas; as the Caspian Sea, Aral Sea. Small lakes are called Ponds.]

Q. What is a Strait?

A. It is a narrow passage of water, connecting two seas, or a sea with the ocean; as the Straits of Gibraltar, Bhering's Straits, &c.

Q. What is a Channel?

A. It is a passage of water, wider than a strait; as the English Channel, St. George's Channel, &c.

Q. What is a Sound?

A. It is a strait so shallow, that its depth may be measured with a lead and line; as Long Island Sound, Albermarle Sound, Pamlico Sound.

Q. What is a River?

A. It is a large stream of water, formed by numerous branches, flowing from mountains, or high land into the sea; as the Connecticut, Volga, Hudson, &c.

[The place where a river rises, is called its *source*, and the place where it empties, its *mouth*. Small rivers are called brooks, rivulets, rills, &c.]

Mention a river that you have seen.

Q. What is a Firth or Frith?

A. It is the widening of a river towards its mouth, into an arm of the sea; as the Firth of Forth, Murray Firth.

Q. What is a Harbour?

A. It is a small part of the sea, almost surrounded by land, where ships may lie in safety: as Boston Harbour.

Q. What is a Road?

INTRODUCTION.

is a place of anchorage, some distance
e shore ; as Hampton Roads, at the mouth
es River.

What is a hemisphere ?

Half a Globe.

the Earth is divided into two equal parts, from
pole, these parts are called the Eastern and Western
eres ; if divided into two equal parts, from East to
the equator, they are called Northern and Southern
eres.]

What is the Equator ?

is a line drawn round the earth, at an
istance from each pole.

What is the Equator.

What are Meridians ?

They are circles passing from pole to pole,
the equator at right angles.

What is a Meridian.

What are the Tropics ?

They are circles drawn parallel to the
equator, at the distance of twenty-three and a
half degrees north and south of it.

What is the tropic of Cancer ; to the tropic of Capricorn.

What are the Polar-Circles ?

They are circles drawn parallel to the tro-
pics, at the distance of twenty-three and a half
degrees from the poles.

What is the Arctic circle ; Antarctic circle.

What is Latitude ?

It is distance from the equator, either
north or south.

Those that are north of the equator, are in north latitude :
those that are south of the equator are in south latitude.]

What is Longitude ?

Distance from any given meridian, either
east or west.

How many miles make a degree ?

A. Sixty geographic miles, or sixty-nine and a half English miles.

[If you know the number of degrees between any two places, by multiplying them by sixty-nine and a half, you will have the distance in English miles.]

Q. What are Zones?

A. They are divisions of the earth's surface, made by the tropics and polar circles.

How many zones are there?

A. There are five—one *torrid*, two *temperate*, and two *frigid*.

Q. How will you describe them?

A. The Torrid Zone is that part of the earth's surface, which lies between the Tropic of Cancer, and the Tropic of Capricorn. The Temperate Zones include those portions which lie between the tropics and the polar circles. The Frigid Zones extend from the polar circles to the poles.

Point out the different zones on the map.

MAPS.

Q. What is a Map?

A. It is a representation of a part, or the whole of the earth's surface, on a plane.

[A collection of Maps is called an Atlas.]

Q. How is Latitude expressed on Maps?

A. By figures which run up or down the sides; if the figures increase *upwards*, the latitude is *north*; if *downwards*, the latitude is *south*.

Q. How is Longitude expressed on Maps?

A. By figures on the *top* and *bottom* of the map; if the figures increase from *right* to *left*, the longitude is *west*; if from *left* to *right*, the longitude is *east*.

Q. How many cardinal points of the compass are there?

A. Four; viz. North, East, South, West. Besides these points, there are four others, viz.

North-East, South-East, South-West, North-West.

Q. What does the top of the Map represent?

A. The *top* represents the *north*; the *right hand*, east; the *bottom*, south; the *left hand*, west.

NORTH.

| | | | | |
|-------|---------|-----------|---------|-------|
| WEST. | N. West | Northern | N. East | EAST. |
| | Western | Interiour | Eastern | |
| | S. West | Southern | S. East | |

SOUTH.

Questions on the Maps.

[That the pupil may fully understand the definitions of Physical Geography, let him take the Map of the World, and point out the following questions.]

Point to a Continent.
Point to an Island.
Point to a Peninsula.
Point to an Isthmus.
Point to a Cape.
Point to a Coast.

What is a Continent?
What is an Island?
What is a Peninsula?
What is an Isthmus?
What is a Cape?
What is a Shore or Coast?

What is an Ocean?
What is a Sea?
What is a Gulf?
What is a Lake?
What is a Strait?
What is a Channel?

Point to an Ocean.
Point to a Sea.
Point to a Gulf.
Point to a Lake.
Point to a Strait.
Point to a Channel.

Point to the Atlantic Ocean.

Point to the Pacific Ocean.

Point to the Mediterranean Sea.

Point to the Gulf of Mexico.

Point to Europe—Asia—Africa—North America—South America—New Holland—Greenland.

Point to the Equator. What is the Equator?

Point to the Tropic of Cancer. What are the Tropics?

Point to a parallel of latitude.

In what direction do parallels of latitude run?

How many parallels of latitude are drawn on the map of the World? Point to each one.

Point to a Meridian. What are Meridians?

In what direction do Meridians run?

How many Meridians are drawn on the map of the World? Point to each one of them.

Why are the parallels and meridians curved on the map?

A. To represent circles on the Globe.

From what is latitude reckoned? What is Latitude?

How many degrees of Latitude are there? Point to the number.

What zone is included between the tropic of Cancer and the tropic of Capricorn? What zone lies between the tropic of Cancer and the Arctic circle? Between the Arctic circle and the North pole? Between the tropic of Capricorn and the Antarctic circle? Between the Antarctic circle and the South Pole?

Political Geography.

Q. What are Political Divisions?

A. They are portions of the earth, which usually contain men of one nation, speaking one language, and subject to the same laws.

Q. Which are the principal political divisions of the earth?

A. Empires, kingdoms, duchies, republics, &c.

Q. What is an Empire?

A. It consists of several countries, subject to one man, who is usually styled *emperor*; as the Russian Empire.

Q. What is a Kingdom?

A. It consists of one country, subject to a monarch, who is called a *king*; as the kingdom of France.

Q. What is a Dutchy, Grand Dutchy, or Principality?

A. It is a smaller portion of a country, subject either to a *duke*, *grand duke*, or *prince*, who is himself subject to the sovereign power; as the Grand Dutchy of Baden.

Q. What is a Republic?

A. It consists of several states, united under one general government, for their common safety and welfare. The chief officer is styled a *president*; as the Republic of the United States, Mexico, &c.

Q. What is a State?

A. It is a tract of country, in which the people possess the power of choosing their own rulers, and of making their own laws, in all local concerns; but subject to a general government in all matters pertaining to the common interest of the confederacy. The chief officer is styled a *governor*; as the state of Connecticut, New-York, &c.

Q. What is a County?

A. It is a circuit, or portion of a state, divided for political purposes, and for the more easy administration of justice.

Q. What is a Town?

A. It is a tract of land in a state, next in extent to a county; and is incorporated, with local rights and privileges, for the convenience of its inhabitants.

Questions.

[Before the pupil commences the exercises on the Maps, let him be required to distinguish the different points of the compass, without any reference to the Map.]

Point to the North.
 Point to the East.
 Point to the South.
 Point to the West.
 Point to the North-East.
 Point to the South-East.
 Point to the South-West.
 Point to the North-West.

[Let the pupil take the Map and answer the following questions.]

Which part of the Map is North? Point to it.
 Which part is East? Point to it.
 Which part is South? Which is West?
 Which part of the Map is North-East? Point to it.
 Which part is South-East? Which is South-West?
 Which is North-West? Point to it.
 Between what two points of the compass is North-East?
 South-East? South-West? North-West?

[The following Questions are intended only as a general outline of the plan of commencing the study, which must be left for the Teacher to fill up, as he may see fit.]

What is a Town?

* In what town do you live?

What Town is north of it?

What Town is east of it?

What Town is south of it?

What Town is west of it?

Is the Town level or hilly?

What is a County?

In what County do you live?

Which is the †Shire Town of this County?

In what part of the County do you live?

What river flows through the County?

* The pupil should draw a map of the town, on a slate or paper, and annex the names of the towns which bound it: and if convenient, a map of the county.

† Where the courts are held.

- Is the County level, or hilly ?
 What is a State ?
 In what State do you live ?
 Point out the State on the Map ?
 What bounds it on the north ?
 What bounds it on the east ?
 What bounds it on the south ?
 What bounds it on the west ?
 What is the capital of the state ?
 In what part of the state are you ?
 Under what General Government do you live ?
 Point out the extent of the United States.
 What is the capital of the United States ?
 In which Grand Division of the globe are the United States ?
 With what is North America connected ?
 What do North and South America constitute ?
 What is a Continent ?
-

MAP OF THE WORLD.

- How many Continents are there ?
 How is the eastern Continent divided ?
 How is the western Continent divided ?
 In what part of the eastern Continent is Europe ?
 N. W.
 What sea separates Europe from Africa ? M.
 What is a Sea ?
 What sea separates Africa from Asia ? R.
 What ocean lies between Asia and America ? P.
 What is an ocean ?
 What ocean separates America from Europe and Africa ? A.
 What ocean south of Asia ?
 What ocean surrounds the north pole ?
 What ocean surrounds the south pole ?

Which is the largest, the northern or southern ocean?

Is there more land north or south of the equator?

Which is the largest, the eastern, or the western continent? E.

What large Island southeast of Asia? N-H.

What is an Island?

Between what two oceans is New Holland? I. and P.

What Islands between North and South America? West Indies.

What Islands between Asia and New Holland? East Indies.

Does the eastern, or western continent extend farther south? Which extends farthest north?

Which extends farthest south, Europe or Asia? A.

Does Africa, or South America extend farther north? A.

Which extends farthest south, North America, or Europe? N-A.

What Isthmus connects North and South America?

What is an Isthmus?

What Isthmus connects Africa and Asia? S.

How many Grand Divisions of the Globe are there?

Which is the largest Division? Asia.

Which is the second largest? Africa.

Which is the third? North America.

Which is the fourth? South America.

Which is the smallest? Europe.

What Grand Divisions does the Equator cross?

What Grand Divisions are crossed by the Tropic of Cancer?

What, by the Tropic of Capricorn?

Through what Divisions does the Arctic circle pass?

On which side of the Equator does most of South America lie ?

On which side of the Equator does most of Africa lie ?

Is Asia in north or south latitude ?

Why in north latitude ?

Is Africa in north, or south latitude ?

Why is it in both north and south latitude ?

In what direction from North America is South America ?—Europe ?—Africa ?—Asia ?

In what direction from Africa is Asia ?—Europe ?—North America ?—South America ?—New Holland ?—Greenland ?

What Ocean lies between North America and Europe ?—Between Africa and South America ?

What Ocean between Africa and New Holland ?

What Ocean east of Asia, and west of America ?

What Ocean south of South America, Africa and New Holland ?

What Ocean north of North America, Europe and Asia ?

How many Oceans are there ?

Which is the largest Ocean ? Pacific.

Which is the second largest ? Atlantic.

Which is the third ? Indian. (In-je-an.)

Which is the fourth ? Southern.

Which is the smallest Ocean ? Northern.

How many degrees from the Equator to each pole ?

How many degrees from one pole to the other ?

How many degrees is it round the globe ?

How many geographic miles make a degree ?

How many English miles make a degree ?

MAP OF NORTH AMERICA.

Does North America lie in north, or south latitude ?

Why, in north latitude ?
 What Ocean bounds it on the north ?
 What Ocean lies east of it ?
 What Gulf on the south ?
 What Ocean bounds it on the west ?

How is North America divided ?
 In what part is British America ? Northern part.
 In what part are the United States ? Middle.
 Where is Mexico ? Southwestern part.
 In what part is *Guatemala ? Southern part.
 Where are the †Russian possessions ? N. W.

What is the Capital of British America ? Q.
 What is the Capital of the United States ? W.
 What is the Capital of Mexico ? M.
 What is the Capital of Guatemala ? G.

In what direction from N. America is Greenland ?
 To whom does it belong ? A. To Denmark.
 What Bay and Straits separate Greenland from
 North America ? B. and D.
 What Gulf south of the United States ? M.
 What Gulf in the western part of Mexico ? C.
 What Gulf east of Lower Canada ? St. L.
 What is a Gulf or Bay ?

What Bay west of Greenland ? B.
 What Bay in the northern part of British America ? H.
 What Bay north of Hudson's Bay ? R.
 What Bay south of Hudson's Bay ? J.
 What Bay east of Yucatan ? H.
 What Bay west of Yucatan ? G.

* Gwah-te-mah'la.

+ Ru'shian.

What is a Mountain ?

What Mountains extend from Mexico to the Arctic ocean ? R. In what direction do they run ?

What Mountains extend through the eastern part of the United States ? A. What is their course ?

What is a Cape ?

What Cape south of Greenland ? F.

What Cape south of Nova Scotia ? S.

What Cape south of Florida ? S.

What Cape west of Cuba ? A.

What Cape south of California ? St. L.

What Cape east of Bhering's straits ? P. W.

What Island east of Greenland ? I.

To whom does it belong ? A. To Denmark.

What large Island east of the gulf of St. Lawrence ? N.

What Islands between North and South America ? W. I.

Which is the largest of these Islands ? C.

Which is the second largest ? H.

Which is the third ? J.—Which is the fourth ? P. R.

What cluster of Isles east of the U. States ? B.

What is a Lake ? What is a Pond ?

What six Lakes lie between the U. States and British America ? W. S. H. C. E. O.—Which is the most eastern ? O. Which the most western ? W.

Which of these Lakes is the largest ? S. Which the smallest ? St. C.

What large Lake lies N. W. of L. Superior ? W.

What two Lakes N. W. of L. Winnipeg ? H. and S.

What Lake in Guatimala ? N. (Nic-ar-aw'gua.)

What River runs from Lake Ontario into the Gulf of St. Lawrence? What is its course? N. E.

What two rivers empty into the Arctic ocean? M. and C.

What large river empties into the Pacific? C.

What two into the Gulf of California? G. and C.

Where does the Mississippi empty?

What is a Strait? What is a Channel?

What Strait leads into Baffin's Bay? D.

What Strait is the entrance to Hudson's Bay? H.

What Strait between Newfoundland and Labrador? B.

What Strait between N. America and Asia? B.

In what direction from the Gulf of St. Lawrence is Hudson's Bay? Gulf of California? Baffin's Bay?

Which way from Hudson's Bay is the Gulf of Mexico?

In what direction from the Gulf of Mexico is the Caribbean Sea?

Which way from the Caribbean Sea is the Gulf of California?

In what direction from the Gulf of California is Baffin's Bay?

Which way from Baffin's Bay is Bhering's Strait?

In what direction from Bhering's Strait is the Isthmus of Darien? What is an Isthmus?

What does the Isthmus of Darien connect?

How many Oceans border on North America?

What three large Gulfs in N. America? M. L. C.

Through what part of N. America does the tropic of Cancer pass? Through what part the Arctic Circle?

In what zones does North America lie ?
 In what zones are the West-India Islands ?
 In what part of North America do you live ?

MAP OF THE UNITED STATES.)

In what State do you live ?
 How many States are there ?
 How many Territories are there ?
 What Division bounds the United States on the
 north ? B. A.
 What Ocean lies east of the United States ? A.
 What Gulf south of the United States ? M.
 What Ocean west of the U. States' Territory ? P.

In what direction does the coast of the U. States
 run ? N-E. and S-W.*

What is a Shore or Coast ? Point it out on the
 map.

What six Lakes lie between the U. States and
 Upper Canada ? W. S. H. C. E. O.

What six States and two Territories are bounded
 north by these Lakes and Canadas ?

What thirteen States border on the Atlantic
 Ocean ?

What three States and Territory lie on the Gulf
 of Mexico ?

What States and Territories lie on the Mississippi
 river ?

What State lies entirely west of the Mississippi
 river ?

What State lies on both sides of the Mississippi
 river ?

How many Territories west of the Mississippi ?

Which is the most western Territory ?

Which is the most north-eastern State ?

- Which is the most south-western State?
- What part of the U. States' Territory extends farthest south? F.
- What three States border on Lake Erie?
- What State lies on Lake Ontario?
- What State lies on Long Island Sound?

-
- * In what direction from Connecticut is Maine? Vermont? New-York? Rhode-Island? Ohio?
 - In what direction from Ohio is New-York? Georgia? Louisiana? † Illinois? New Jersey? Vermont? ‡ Indiana? Maryland? Tennessee?

-
- What two Sounds east of N. Carolina? A. and P.
 - What is a Sound?
 - What Sound South of Connecticut?
 - What two Harbours east of New Jersey?
 - What Bay east of Massachusetts? M.
 - What Bay between Nova Scotia and New Brunswick? F.
 - What Bay on the north west part of Lake Michigan? (Mish-e-gan'.) G.

-
- * What large river empties into the gulf of Mexico? M.

- Which are the three largest western branches of the Mississippi river? M. A. R.

- Which is the largest eastern branch of the Mississippi? O.

- What two rivers unite and form the Ohio? A. M.
- What two unite and form the § Mobile River? Tombigbee and Alabama.

* In answering the following questions, let the pupil point out the direction with his hand as he gives the answer.
 † Il-le-noy'. ‡ In-je-an'-na. § Mo-bee'.

What two the Appalachicola ? Chatahochee and Flint.

What river forms the boundary between South Carolina and Georgia ?

What river separates Virginia and Kentucky from Illinois, Indiana, and Ohio ? o.

What river forms the boundary between Maryland and Virginia ? r.

What between New Jersey and Pennsylvania ? d.

What River in the eastern part of New-York ? h.

What is the principal branch of the Hudson ? m.

Which is the largest River in the Eastern States ? c.

What River empties into Green bay ? f.

What River forms the boundary between Maine and New Brunswick ? St. c.

What River forms the boundary between Louisiana and Mexico ? s.

What Cape south of Nova Scotia ? s.

What three Capes east of Massachusetts ? A. C. M.

What is the eastern point of Long Island called ? m.

What Cape east of New Jersey ? Sandy Hook.

What two at the entrance of Delaware Bay ? M. H.

What two at the entrance of Chesapeake Bay ? c. and h.

What three east of N. Carolina ? H. L. F.

What two east of Florida ? c. and f.

What Cape south of Florida ? s.

What Island south of Connecticut ?

To what State does Long Island belong ? A. To New York.

What is the principal range of mountains in the United States ? A.—What is a mountain ?

What seven states are intersected by the parallel of 40° N. latitude ?

What State by the parallel of 30° N. latitude ?

* Through what States would you pass in travelling in a straight line from Connecticut to Maine ?

From Maine to New York ?

From New York to Virginia ?

From Virginia to Louisiana ?

From Louisiana to Ohio ?

From Ohio to Georgia ?

From Georgia to Louisiana ?

From Louisiana to Maine ?

Through what States would you pass in travelling on the coast from Louisiana to Maine ?

What is the Capital of the United States ? w.

What is the Capital of Virginia ? r.

What is the Capital of Georgia ? m.

What is the Capital of New York ? a.—Of Maine ? p.—New Hampshire ? c.—Massachusetts ? b.—Vermont ? m.—Rhode Island ? p. Pennsylvania ? h.—Ohio ? c.—South Carolina ? c.—Indiana ? i.

What are the two Capitals of Connecticut ? h. and n-h.

Which is the largest State ? v.

Which is the smallest State ? r-i.

In what zone are the United States ?

The initials of certain rivers in the United States spell HARTFORD ; what are their names, and where do they empty ?

What Islands will you pass in sailing from New York to South America ? w-i.

* In learning the following questions, the scholar should extend a rule from the centre of one of the given states to the centre of the other.

MAP OF SOUTH AMERICA.

What Sea is north of South America ?

What Ocean bounds it on the east ?

What Strait on the south ?

What Ocean bounds it on the west ?

What Isthmus connects it to N. America ? D.

What is an Isthmus ?

What are the Divisions of South America ?

Which is the most northern Division ? C.

Which is the most southern Division ? P.

Which is the most eastern Division ? B.

Which is the most western Division ? P.

What Divisions lie on the Atlantic Ocean ?

What Divisions lie on the Pacific ?

What Division on the Caribbean Sea ? C.

What two Provinces does Colombia embrace ?

A. New Grenada and Venezuela.

What name has been given to the interior of South America ? A.

Which is the largest Division of S. America ? B.

What two Divisions extend from the Atlantic to the Pacific Ocean ? P. C.

What Desert between Chili and Peru ? A.

In what Division is the Desert of Atacama ? B.

What is a River ?

Which is the largest River in S. America ? A.

Which is the second largest ? P.

What two Rivers unite and form the La Plata ? P. and U.

Which is the third River in S. America ? O.

What River empties into the Caribbean Sea ? M.

What is an Island ?

What Island at the mouth of the Amazon ? J.

What Island south of Patagonia? T-D-F.

What strait separates Terra Del Fuego from Patagonia? M.—What is a Strait?

What Island south of Chili*? C.

What Island west of Chili, remarkable for the residence of Alexander Selkirk, or Robinson Crusoe?

J-F.

What Cape north of South America? V.

Which is the most eastern Cape? R.

Which is the most southern Cape? H.

Which is the most western Cape? B.

(Imagine yourself standing on the Island of Joannès, and answer the following questions, and point out the direction with your hand.)

In what direction from you is Cape Vela?

Cape St. Roque? Cape Horn? Cape Blanco?

Isthmus of Darien? Strait of Magellan? Bolivia? Colombia? Patagonia? Guiana†? Peru? Chili? Brazil‡?

Through what Divisions does the Equator pass?

Through what does the tropic of Capricorn pass?

In what zones is South America?

What are Zones? How many are there?

Through what Divisions does the 70th meridian of west longitude pass? What are meridians?

Which is the principal chain of mountains?

Which is the highest peak of the Andes? A. Chimborazo; it is 4 miles high above the level of the sea.

Which is the next highest peak? A. Cotopaxi; 3 $\frac{1}{2}$ miles high. It is a Volcano.

What is a Volcano? What is a Mountain?

Between what two Capes is S. America the longest?

Between what two the widest? St. R. and B.

* Chee'-le.

† Gee-an'-na.

‡ Bra-ze'el.

What is the Capital of Colombia ? S-D-B.

What is the Capital of Peru ? L. (Lee'ma.)

What is the Capital of Brazil ? R-J.

What is the Capital of the United Provinces ? B.

What is the Capital of Chili ? S.

Why are there no towns in Patagonia ?

A. Because it is inhabited by Indians in a savage state.

To whom does Guiana belong ?

A. To the English, Dutch, and French. Spanish Guiana is included in Colombia ; and Portuguese Guiana, in Brazil

What Ocean must you cross, and in what direction must you sail, in going from S. America to Europe ?

MAP OF EUROPE.

What Ocean lies north of Europe ? A.

What Grand Division of the Globe east of Europe ? A.

What Sea south of Europe ? M.

What Ocean bounds Europe on the west ? A.

Is Europe connected with Asia or Africa ?

What sea separates it from Africa ?

What large Empire in the eastern part of Europe ?

R.

What is an Empire ? What is a Kingdom ?

What Kingdom in the south-western part ? P.

What four divisions of Europe lie on the Mediterranean ? S. F. I. T.

What two on the Black Sea ? T. R.

What five Divisions encompass the Baltic Sea ?

G. D. S. R. P.

Which is the largest Division of Europe ? R.

Which is the second largest Division ? A.

Which is the third Division ? T.

Which is the smallest Division ? s.

What Divisions are intersected by the parallel of 40° N. latitude ? P. S. I. T.

What by the parallel of 50° ? F. N. G. A. R.

What by the parallel of 60° ? N. S. R.

Through what Division does the first meridian of longitude pass ? E. F. S.

Through what the 10° of E. longitude ? N. D. P. G. S. A. I.

Through what Division does the 20° of E. longitude pass ? N. S. P. P. A. T.

The 30° E. longitude ? R.

Which is the largest Island in Europe ? G-B.

What large Island west of Great Britain ? I.

What large Island west of Norway ?

What two large Islands west of Italy ? S. C.

What small Island between Corsica and Italy ? E.

For what is Elba remarkable ?

A. For being the place to which Bonaparte was first banished, in 1814.

What large Island south of Italy ? S.

What small Island south of Sicily, on which St. Paul was shipwrecked ? M.

What Island south of the Archipelago ? C.

What is an Archipelago ?

What large Island in the eastern part of the Mediterranean ? C.

What three Islands near Spain ? I. M. M.

What four clusters of Islands north and west of Scotland ? F. S. O. W. What is an Island ?

What three Divisions constitute the Kingdom of Great Britain ?

A. England, Wales, and Scotland.

What does the Kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland constitute ?

A. The British Empire.

What name has been given to the northern part of Norway, Sweden and Russia ? L.

What Sea east of Great Britain ? N.

What Sea between Great Britain and Ireland ? I.

What Sea between Sweden and Russia ? B.

What Sea in the northern part of Russia ? W.

What three Seas south of Russia ? C. A. B.

What three Seas east of Turkey ? B. M. A.

There are ten Seas *in* and *around* Europe ; what are their names ? C. A. B. M. A. M. I. N. B. W.

What Gulf north of the Baltic ? B.

What two Gulfs east of the Baltic ? F. and R.

What Gulf east of Italy ? V.

What Gulf southeast of Italy ? T.

What Gulf south of France ? L.

What Bay west of France ? B.

What Channel between France and England ? E.

What Channel between Wales and Ireland ? St. G.

What Channel south of Wales ? B.

What Channel between Ireland and Scotland ? N.

What Channel between Denmark and Norway ? S.

What Channel between Denmark and Sweden ? C.

What is a Channel ? What is a trait ?

What strait between England and France ? D.

What Strait at the entrance of the Mediterranean ? G.

What Strait between Corsica and Sardinia ? B.

What Strait between Sicily and Italy ? M.

What Strait at the entrance of the gulf of Venice ? o.

What is a Mountain ? What is a Volcano ?

What Mountains between Norway and Sweden ? d.

What Mountains between France and Spain ? r.

What Mountains in Switzerland ? a.

Which is the highest peak of the Alps ?

A. Mont Blanc, the highest mountain in Europe.

What Mountains in Italy ? a.

What Mountains in Austria ? c.

What Mountains in Turkey ? h.

What Mountains between Russia and Siberia ? r.

What Mountain in Sicily ? e.

What Mountain near Naples ? v.

What Mountain in Iceland ? h.

What is a Cape ? What is a Promontory ?

What Cape north of Norway ? n.

What Cape south-west of Norway ? n.

What Cape south-west of England ? l-e.

What Cape south of Ireland ? c.

What Cape north of France ? C. La Hogue.

What Cape north-west of Spain ? o.

What Cape west of Spain ? f.

What Cape south-west of Portugal ? St. v.

What Cape south of Italy ? s.

What Cape south of Turkey ? m.

What large river rises in Russia and empties into the Caspian Sea ? v.

What river empties into the Sea of Azof ? d.

What River rises in Germany and empties into the Black Sea ? d.

What two Rivers rise in Switzerland ? a. and a

- What two Rivers empty into the Bay of Biscay ?
 G. and L.
 What river empties into the British Channel ? s.
 What five rivers rise in Spain and empty into the Atlantic ? G. G. T. D. M.
 Which is the principal river in England ? r.
 Which is the largest river in Ireland ? s.
 Which is the principal river in Norway ? G.
 What is a River ? What is a Lake ?

- What two Lakes in Russia ? o. L.
 What three Lakes in Sweden ? w. w. and Malar.
 What two Lakes in Switzerland ? A. Constance and Geneva.

- What is the Capital of England ? L.
 What is the Capital of Portugal ? L.—Of Spain ? m.—Of France ? p.—Of Netherlands ? A.—At what place in Germany does the Federative Diet hold its sessions ? A. At Frankfort-on-the-Maine. What is the Capital of Denmark ? c.—Of Switzerland ? b.—Of Italy ? r.—Of Austria ? v.—Of Turkey ? c.—Of Prussia ? e.—Of Russia ? St. p.—Of Sweden ? s.—Of Norway ? b.

- In what direction from England is Norway ? Prussia ? Italy ? Spain ? Ireland ? Russia ? Portugal ?

- Does Europe lie in north or south latitude ? Why ?
 In what Zones is Europe ? What are Zones ?
 What part is in the north Frigid Zone ?
 Why is there no part of Europe in the Torrid Zone ?
 In what direction from Europe is Asia ?

MAP OF ASIA.

- What Ocean lies north of Asia ? A.
 What Ocean bounds it on the east ? p.
 What Ocean on the south ? i.

What Grand Division west of Asia ? e.

What Isthmus connects Africa and Asia ? s.

What are the political Divisions of Asia ?

What Division embraces the northern part ? s.

What extensive Empire south of Siberia ? c.

What two Divisions south of the Chinese Empire ?

II. and F-I.

What Division in the south-western part of Asia ?

A.

What Division north of Arabia ? t.

What Division east of Turkey ? p.

What two Divisions east of Persia ? a. and e.

What Division north of Afghanistan ? i-t.

What Sea between Asia and Africa ? r.

What Sea or Bay between Hindoostan and Farther India ? b.

What Sea east of Farther India ? c.

What Sea east of China ? b.

What Sea between China and Corea ? y.

What Sea between Corea and Nippon ? c.

What Sea in the eastern part of Siberia ? o.

What Sea east of Kamtchatka ? k.

What Sea in the northern part of Siberia ? o.

What Sea between Nova Zembla and Siberia ? k.

What Sea west of Independent Tartary ? c.

What Sea in Independent Tartary ? a.

What Gulf between Arabia and Persia ? p.

What Gulf between Malacca and Cambodia ? s.

What Gulf east of Tonquin ? t.

What Gulf in the northern part of New Holland ?
c. [See Map of the World.]

What Gulf between Ceylon and Hindoostan ?

A. Gulf of Ma-naar.

What Gulf at the northern extremity of the Red Sea ?

A. The Gulf of Suez.

What Mountains between Siberia and the Chinese Empire ? A.

What Mountains between the Chinese Empire and Hindoostan ? H.

Which is the highest peak of the Himmaleh mountains ?

A. Dawalageri.—It is five miles high above the level of the sea ; being the highest mountain on the globe.

What chain unites the Altay and Himmaleh mountains ? B-T.

What Mountains in the southern part of Hindoostan ? G.

What Mountains in the western part of Turkey ? T.

What Mountains in the northern part of Arabia ? R.

What Mountains separate Siberia from Russia in Europe ? U.—What is a Mountain ?

What is a Peninsula ?

What Peninsula in the southern part of Farther India ? M.

What Peninsula between the Yellow Sea and the Gulf of Corea ? C.

What Peninsula between the Sea of Okhotsk and the sea of Kamtchatka ? K.

What Cape north of Siberia ? T.

What Cape south of Kamtchatka ? L.

What Cape south of Malacca ? R.

What Cape south of Hindoostan ? C.

What is a Strait ? What is a Channel ?

What Strait between Asia and N. America ? B.

What Strait between Malacca and Sumatra ? M.

What Strait between Sumatra and Java ? S. [See the map of the world.]

What Strait between Borneo and Celebes ? M.

What Strait between New Holland and New Guinea ? [See the map of the world.]

What Strait between the Persian Gulf and the Gulf of Ormus ?

A. The Strait of Ormus.

What Strait is the entrance to the Red Sea ? B.

What two Rivers unite, and empty into the Persian Gulf ? E. and T.

What large River rises in Chinese Empire, and empties into the Sea of Arabia ? I.

What two Rivers unite and empty into the Bay of Bengal ? G. B.

What River empties into the Chinese Sea ? C.

What River passes through the middle of China and empties into the Pacific ? K.

What River empties into the Yellow Sea ? H-H.

What River empties into the Channel of Tartary ? A.

What River empties into the sea of Anadir ? A.

What three Rivers empty into the Arctic Ocean ?

L. O. Y.

What River empties into the sea of Obi ? O.

What River from Europe empties into the Caspian Sea ? V.

What is an Island ?

What Island south of Hindoostan ? C.

What Island south of Malacca ? S.

What Island south-east of Sumatra ? J.—[See map of the world.]

What large Island east of Malacca ? B.

What large Island east of Borneo ? C.

What large Island south-east of Asia ? N-H.—[See map of the world.]

What Island south of New Holland ? V-D-L.

What large Island north of New Holland ? N-G.

What cluster of Islands east of Farther India ? P.

What Island in the gulf of Tonquin ? H.

What large Island east of Corea ? N.

What two Islands east of the Channel of Tartary ?

J. S.

What Island north west of Siberia ? N-Z.

What Oceans border on Asia ? A. P. I.

What six Seas east of Asia ? K. O. C. Y. B. C.

What six Seas west of Asia ? R. M. A. M. B. A.

What is the Capital of Turkey ? C.

What is the Capital of Arabia ? M.

What is the Capital of Persia ? T.

Of Afghanistan ? C.—Of Beloochistan ? K.—Of Hindoostan ? C.—Of the Birman Empire ? U.—Of the Chinese Empire ? P.—Of Independent Tartary ? B.—Of Siberia ? A. Tobolsk.

Where is the Empire of Japan ?

A. In the east of Asia : including the Islands of Nippon, Kiusiu, Ximo, and Sikoke, besides several smaller ones. Its Capital is Jedo.

What three Islands does the Equator cross ? S.

B. C.

Through what Divisions does the Tropic of Cancer pass ? A. H. F-I. C.

Through what division the Arctic Circle ? S.

What divisions are intersected by the parallel of 10° N. latitude ? H. F-I

- What by the parallel of 20° ? A. H. F-I.
 What by the parallel of 30° ? A. P. B. A. H. C-E.
 What by the parallel of 40° ? T. C. I-T. C-E.
 Through what Divisions does the 80th meridian
 of east longitude pass ? S. C-E. H.
 In what Zones does Asia lie ?
 At what place is Asia connected with Africa ? S.
 What is an Isthmus ?
 If you travel out of Asia into Africa, what is the
 first division you will enter ? E.

MAP OF AFRICA.

- What Sea lies north of Africa ? M.
 What Sea and Ocean east of Africa ? R. I.
 What Ocean bounds it on the west ? A.
 On which side of the equator does most of Africa
 lie ?
 With which of the other Grand Divisions is Africa
 connected ?
 What States in the northern part ? B-S.
 What are their names ? M. A. T. T. B.
 Which is the most western of the Barbary States ?
 M.
 What does Morocco include ?
 A. The former Kingdoms of Tafilet and Fez.
 Which is the most eastern of the Barbary States ? B.
 What Division in the north-eastern part of Africa ? E.
 What Division south of Egypt ? N.
 What Division south-west of Nubia ? D.
 What Division east of Darfur ? A.
 What extensive Desert south of the Barbary
 States ? S.
 What large Division south-east of the Desert ?
 S. or N.
 What Division west of Nigritia ? S.

What two small Divisions south of Senegambia ?
S-L. and L.

What name has been given to the coast between Senegambia and the Equator ? G.

What names have been given to the coast between the Equator and the tropic of Capricorn ? L. C. A. B. C.

What name has been given to the southern part of Africa ? S. A.

What Colony in the southern part of S. Africa ? C.

What small Division in the eastern part of South Africa ? C.

What is the interior of the southern part of Africa called ? E.

What do we know respecting Ethiopia ?

A. Nothing except its name, as it has never been explored by any, except by those who inhabit it.

What names have been given to the coast between South Africa and Abyssinia ? M. M. Z. A.

What Division in the eastern part of the Desert ? F.

Which is the most northern Cape ? B.

Which is the most eastern Cape ? G.

Which is the most southern Cape ? G-H.

Which is the most western Cape ? V.

What is a Cape ? What is an Island ?

Which is the most northern group of the African Islands ? A.—In what direction from Morocco are the Azores ?

What Islands west of Morocco ? M.

What cluster of Islands south-west of Morocco ? C.

What Islands west of Senegambia ? C-V.

What Island west of Cimbebas ? St. H.

For what is it remarkable ?

A. For the imprisonment and death of Napoleon Bonaparte.

What large Island south-east of Africa ? **m.**

What Islands in the northern part of the Channel of Mozambique ? **c.**—What is a Channel ?

What two islands east of Madagascar ? **f. b.**

What Island near Cape Guardafui ? **s.**

What Isthmus unites Africa and Asia ? **s.**

How wide is the Isthmus of Suez ? **A.** 60 miles.

What Strait at the entrance of the Red Sea ? **b.**

What Strait at the entrance of the Mediterranean ?

g.

How wide are each of these Straits ?

A. They are each, in the narrowest part, about fifteen miles wide.

What Channel between Madagascar and Mozambique ? **m.**

What Gulf east of Tunis ? **c.**

What Gulf north of Tripoli ? **s.**

What Gulf at the northern extremity of the Red Sea ? **A.** The Gulf of Suez.

What Gulf south of Guinea ? **g.**

What Bay near the Cape of Good Hope ? **t. b.**

What River rises in the Mountains of the Moon, and runs north through Abyssinia, Nubia and Egypt, into the Mediterranean ? **n.**

What large River in Nigritia ? **n.**

Where does the Niger empty ?

A. It is not certainly known ; but it is probable it empties into the Gulf of Guinea.

What three rivers in Senegambia ? **s. g. g.**

What River separates Senegambia from Guinea ?

m.

What River separates Loango from Congo ? **z.**

What River in South Africa runs west into the Atlantic ? o.

What River empties into the Channel of Mozambique ? z.

What Mountains in the Barbary States ? a.

What Mountains extend through the middle of Africa ? m.

What mountains north of Guinea ? k.

What is the Capital of Egypt ? c.

What is the Capital of Barca ? d.

What is the Capital of Tripoli ? t.

Of Tunis ? t.—Of Algiers ? a.—Of Morocco ? m.

What is the principal Town in the Colony of the Cape ? c-r.

What is the Capital of Congo ? St. s.

What is the Capital of Abyssinia ? g.

In what direction from Tripoli is the Colony of the Cape ? Abyssinia ? Senegambia ? Egypt ? Morocco ? Nubia ? G. of Guinea ? Fezzan ?

Through what Divisions of Africa does the Equator pass ?

Through what the Tropic of Cancer ?

Through what the Tropic of Capricorn ?

In what Zones does Africa lie ?

In what direction must you steer, and what ocean must you cross in sailing from Africa to N. America ?

PART SECOND.

AMERICA.

Q. What is the extent of the western continent ?

A. It extends from Cape Horn, lat. 56° south, to the Arctic ocean, or perhaps to the north pole. It is about 9,000 miles in length, and on an average 1,500 miles in breadth, containing 15,000,000 square miles.

Q. When and by whom was America discovered ?

A. In 1492, by *Christopher Columbus, a native of Genoa, then in the service of Spain.

[How many years since the discovery of America ?]

Q. What was the situation of America at the time of its discovery ?

A. It was a vast wilderness, inhabited by numerous tribes of Indians, who subsisted principally by hunting and fishing.

Q. How will you describe the climates ?

A. America has almost every variety of climate ; but it is colder than that of the eastern continent in the same parallels of latitude.

[The trifling breadth of the continent ; its elongation towards the poles ; the ocean whose unbroken surface is swept by the trade winds, the numerous chains of mountains,

* Columbus was born at Genoa, in 1447. From long study of geography, he became fully convinced that there was a new continent in the west. To determine this point, he resolved on a voyage of discovery. He first applied to the government of Genoa for assistance, but without success ;—he next applied to Portugal, but his applications were here rejected ; he next applied to Ferdinand and Isabella, the sovereigns of Castile and Arragon, who furnished him with three small vessels and 90 men. He sailed from Palos in Spain, the 3d of August, 1492, and discovered San Salvador, the most eastern of the Bahama Isles, Oct. 12th, 1492. He made four voyages of discovery to this continent ; and died at Valladolid in 1506, aged 59.

whose summits are covered with perpetual snow, produce in America a climate much colder than that of Europe or Africa.*]

Q. For what is America distinguished?

A. For its large rivers, numerous lakes, and its lofty and extended ranges of mountains.

Q. What European nation first settled in America?

A. The Spaniards. The vast quantities of gold and silver found here, invited them to conquer and colonize the country, soon after its discovery. They settled principally in Mexico and South America.

Q. What is the probable population of America?

A. About 35,000,000, consisting of three classes; viz. Whites, Negroes, and Indians.

Q. Between what degrees of latitude and longitude does the western continent lie?

A. Between 56° S. lat. and 85° N. lat. and between 35° and 170° W. longitude.

Q. How is the continent divided?

A. Into North and South America, by a line crossing the Isthmus of Darien, between seven and eight degrees north latitude.

Between what two oceans does the western continent lie?
A. and P.—What name is given to the northern part of the continent? What is the southern part called? What Isthmus unites these two portions? What islands between North and South America? Which is the largest, North or South America? Which approaches nearest to the eastern continent, North or South America? N-A.—In what direction from South America is North America?

* A. de Humboldt.

North America.*N. American Indians.*

Q. What is the extent of North America?

A. It extends from the Isthmus of Darien to the Arctic Ocean; being 4,500 miles in length, and on an average 2,500 in breadth; containing about 8,000,000 square miles.

Q. When and by whom was the eastern part of North America discovered?

A. In 1497, by John Cabot and his son Sebastian Cabot, in the service of Henry VII. King of England.

Q. What is known respecting the northern part?

A. The northern part of North America has been but partially explored, and therefore is in a great measure unknown.

[Within a few years past, several attempts have been made, to find a north-west passage; all of which have been unsuccessful. Capt. Parry having entered Barrow's strait, sailed to the 106° W. longitude, where he discovered an island which he named Melville, but was unable to proceed farther on account of ice. Several attempts have been made to explore this region by land, but none have succeeded.]

Q. What can you say of the climate of N. America ?

A. The climate is various; the part lying north of latitude 50° , is a cold, barren and desolate region. The part between 30° and 50° is subject to extremes of heat and cold. South of latitude 30° , the climate is warm, producing tropical fruits in abundance.

Q. Who inhabit the northern and western parts of N. America ?

A. Various Indian tribes, among whom the whites have erected trading houses for the purpose of procuring furs and skins.

Q. What is the character of the N. American Indians ?

A. They are of a copper complexion, tall, straight, and capable of enduring great fatigue. They are faithful and generous to their friends, but cruel and implacable to their enemies. Their principal employment is hunting, fishing and war.

Q. What is the probable population of N. America ?

A. It is supposed to be about 20,000,000.

Q. Between what degrees of latitude and longitude does N. America lie ?

A. Between $7\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ and 85° N. latitude, and between 55° and 170° W. longitude.

MAP OF NORTH AMERICA.

How is North America bounded ?

| | | | |
|-----------------------|-----------|---------------|----------|
| British America ? | Capital ? | Chief Towns ? | Rivers ? |
| U. S. and Ter. ? | Capital ? | Chief Towns ? | Rivers ? |
| Mexico ? | Capital ? | Chief Towns ? | Rivers ? |
| Guatemala ? | Capital ? | Chief Towns ? | Rivers ? |
| Russian Possessions ? | _____ | _____ | _____ |

RIVERS.

What is a River ?

Where does Mackenzie's River rise, in what direc-

tion does it run, and where does it empty ? Coppermine ? Peace ? Elk ? Slave ? *Saschaschawan ? Churchill ? Nelson ? Severn ? Albany ? Moose ? Utawas ? St. Lawrence ? Columbia ? Clarke's ? Lewis' ? Multnomah ? Colorado ? †Gila ? Rio Bravo, or Del Norte ? St. Juan ? Mississippi ? Missouri ? Yellowstone ? Arkansaw ? Red River ?

CAPES.

What is a Cape ?
 Where is Cape Farewell ?
 Where is Cape St. Lewis ?
 Where is Cape Sable ?
 Where is Icy Cape ?
 Where is Cape Prince of Wales ?
 Where is Cape St. Lucas ?
 Where is Cape St. Antonio ?

ISLANDS.

What is an Island ? Where is Melville Island ? Sabine ? Disco ? Iceland ? Southampton ? Mansfield ? James ? Anticosti ? Cape Breton ? St. John's ? Newfoundland ? Sable ? Bermudas ? Bahamas ? Greater Antilles, viz. Cuba, St. Domingo, Jamaica, Porto Rico ?—Caribbean Islands, viz. Santa Cruz, Antigua, Guadaloupe, Dominica, Martinico, St. Lucia, Barbadoes, Grenada, Tobago, Trinidad ?—Little Antilles, viz. Curazoa, Buen Aire Orchilla, Tortuga, Margaritta ? Oruba ?—King George's ? Prince of Wales' ? Queen Charlotte's ? Vancouver's or Nootka Island ?

STRAITS.

What is a Strait ?
 Where is Davis' Strait ?
 Where is Hudson's Strait ?
 Where is Cumberland's Strait ?

* Sas-ka-shaw'an.

† Ge-la^s.

Where is the Strait of *Bellisle ?
 Where is Barrows' Strait ?
 Where is Bhering's Strait ?

BAYS.

What is a Bay ?
 Where is Baffin's Bay ?
 Where is Hudson's Bay ?
 Where is Repulse Bay ?
 Where is James' Bay ?
 Where is the Bay of Fundy ?
 Where is †Amatique Bay ?
 Where is the Bay of Honduras ?
 Where is the Bay of Campeachy ?

GULFS.

What is a Gulf ?
 Where is the Gulf of St. Lawrence ?
 Where is the Gulf of Mexico ?
 Where is the Gulf of California ?

SOUNDS.

What is a Sound ?
 Where is Prince William's Sound ?
 Where is Lancaster Sound ?
 Where is Smith's Sound ?
 Where is Whale Sound ?

PENINSULAS.

What is a Peninsula ?
 Where is the Peninsula of Greenland ?
 Where is the Peninsula of Nova Scotia ?
 Where is the Peninsula of Florida ?
 Where is the Peninsula of Yucatan ?
 Where is the Peninsula of California ?
 Where is the Peninsula of Alaska ?

*Bel-ile'.

†Am-a-teek'.

MOUNTAINS.

What is a Mountain? What is a Volcano?
 Where are the Allegany Mountains?
 Where are the Cordilleras Mountains?
 Where are the Rocky Mountains?
 Where is Horn Mountain?
 Where is Mount Elias?
 Where are the Arctic Highlands?
 Where is Popocatapetl?

LAKES.

What is a Lake?
 Where is Lake Superior?
 Where is the Lake of the Woods?
 Where is Lake Winnipeg?
 Where is the Lake of the Hills?
 Where is Slave Lake?
 Where is Lake *Chapala?
 Where is Lake Nicaragua?

What are the Divisions of North America?
 Which is the most northern Division?
 Which is the middle Division?
 Which is the south-western Division?
 Which is the most southern Division?
 Which is the most north-western Division?

RUSSIAN POSSESSIONS.

The Russian Possessions extend from the Territory of the U. States to the Arctic Ocean, embracing the region west of the Rocky mountains and Mackenzie's river. They are inhabited by about 1000 Whites, and 50,000 Indians, who are subject to Russia.

The soil produces near the coast a few pines

* Sha-pa'la.

† Nie-ar-aw'gua.

‡ Ru'-shian.

and birch ; in the interior the land rises into high mountains, covered with perpetual snow.

The whole region presents a most gloomy and savage appearance. The principal employment of the inhabitants is hunting and fishing.

Questions.—What Straits separate the Russian Possessions from Asia? What Cape east of Bhering's Straits? What Cape in Asia opposite to Cape Prince of Wales? *E.* What two Capes N. E. of Bhering's Straits? *L. I.*—What Peninsula in the S. W. part of the Russian Possessions? What River E. of Alaska? *C.*—What Inlet is the entrance to Cook's River? What Sound E. of Cook's river? What mountain on the coast S. E. of Prince William's Sound? *E.* What is the height of Mt. S. Elias? (See map of the World.) How is the coast divided between Mount Elias and the U. S. Territory? *N-N. and N. C.*—Where is the Russian Settlement of Portlock harbour? What settlement on Prince of Wales isle? *Sitka.*

GREENLAND.



White Bear.

Greenland is one of the coldest and most barren countries on the globe, exhibiting but little except rocks and mountains of ice and snow. It belongs to Denmark, and is principally valuable for the whale fishery on its coast.

The Moravians have established several missionary stations here, and have converted many of the natives to Christianity.

Formerly Greenland was supposed to be a part of North America; but the late discoveries render it probable, that it is a vast island.

The principal animal in Greenland, is the *white bear*, which is extremely fierce and voracious, and attacks indiscriminately both man and beast.

The Greenlanders are small of stature, and are a weak, indolent, and superstitious race. The population is supposed to be 20,000.

What Cape south of Greenland? F.—What Missionary station near C. Farewell? L.—What settlement north-west of Lichtenau? J.—What 4 settlements on the western coast of Greenland? G. H. U. U.—Which is the most northern settlement? U.—What 3 Sounds at the northern extremity of Baffin's Bay? S. W. J.—What Island on the western coast of Greenland? D.—[A vast mine of sea-coal has been discovered in the island of Disco.] What settlement on Disco Isle? G.—Where is Icy Peak? Where are the Arctic Highlands? What Island east of Greenland? What Town on it? What Mountain? What Bay and Straits separate Greenland from North America?

BRITISH AMERICA.

British America extends from Davis' Straits, and the Atlantic on the east, to the Rocky mountains on the west; and from the Arctic ocean on the north, to the United States on the south.

It is divided into New Britain, Upper and Lower Canada, New Brunswick, and Nova Scotia; besides Newfoundland, and several islands in the gulf of St. Lawrence.

How is British America bounded? What is its Capital?

NORTH AMERICA.
NEW BRITAIN.



Islands of Ice.

New Britain is a cold, barren, and desolate region.

It includes Labrador, East Main, and New Wales, and is inhabited by various tribes of Indians, amongst whom the English have erected *forts* and *trading houses*, for the purpose of procuring *furs* and *skins*.

Wild animals abound in these regions; the principal of which are *moose*, *deer*, *otters*, *bears*, *beavers*, *martins*, *foxes*, *hares*, &c. During the short summer, the numerous lakes and rivers are covered with sea-fowl, which come from the south.

The method of travelling in New Britain, is in *canoes* of *birch bark*, which are so light that they can easily be conveyed from one stream to another. In these, the Fur Traders travel thousands of miles, with their furs and skins.

The *Esquimaux Indians inhabit the coast, and are small, dull, and extremely filthy, living principally on *seals* and *whales*. The †Knist-eaux inhabit the interior, and are little known.

* Es'ke-mo.

† Nis'te-no.

NORTH AMERICA.

What Bay divides New Britain? *H.*—What Bay north Hudson's Bay? *R.*—What Bay south of it? *J.*—What 2 Islands in Hudson's Bay? *S. M.*—What 4 Rivers empty into Hudson's Bay? *W. C. N. S.*—What three Rivers empty into James' Bay? *A. M. E. M.*—What Inlet west of Hudson's Bay? *C.*—What two Straits lead into Hudson's Bay? What two Rivers empty into the Arctic Ocean? *C. M.*—Which are the three largest lakes in New Britain? *W. A. S.*—What Indians inhabit the northern part of N. Britain? *E.*—What Indians inhabit the coast of Labrador? *E.*—What Indians in the interior? *K.*—What three Missionary stations on the coast of Labrador? *O. N. H.*—What Forts near Hudson's and James' Bays? *C. A. S. M.*—What Strait west of Baffin's bay? *B.*—What Sound at the entrance of Barrow's Strait? *L.*—What name is applied to the Islands north of Barrow's Strait? *N. G.* Which is the most western of these Islands? *M.*—How will you sail from Melville Island to York, in Upper Canada?

UPPER CANADA.

Upper Canada is mostly a level province; and has generally a fertile soil, and a cold but healthy climate.

The settlements are principally in the southern part; the interior and northern part is still a wilderness, and is inhabited only by Indians.

The principal articles of export, are *wheat, maize, fish, furs, potashes, and lumber.* Population about 150,000.

Chief Towns.—YORK is finely situated on York bay, and has a beautiful and commodious harbour. It is regularly laid out, and contains a number of elegant buildings. Pop. about 4,000.

Kingston occupies the site of Fort Frontenac, and is the most important and flourishing town of Upper Canada. It has an excellent harbour, and is the principal station for the British shipping on lake Ontario. Pop. 3,000.

Questions on the Map of the United States.

What six Lakes lie between Upper Canada and the United States? *W. S. H. C. E. O.*—What small Lake between lake Superior and lake of the Woods? *K.*—What river connects lake Superior to lake Huron? What Islands in Lake Huron?

m.—What Bay on the eastern part of lake Huron? g. What two Lakes empty into Georgian bay? n. s.—What River connects lake Huron to lake St. Clair? St. c.—What River empties into lake St. Clair? r.—What town is situated on the Thames? L.—What River connects lake St. Clair to lake Erie? d.—What River empties into the eastern part of lake Erie? e.—What River connects lake Erie to lake Ontario? Niagara river.—What Falls in Niagara river? What two Towns on lake Ontario? k. r.—What River forms the boundary between Upper and Lower Canada? u.—What Indians between lake Ontario and lake Huron? s.—Which is the Capital of Upper Canada? r.—In what direction from York is the Town in which you reside? How will you sail from York to Quebec, and what large city will you pass? m.

LOWER CANADA.

Lower Canada was settled in 1608 by the French, at Quebec; in whose possession it remained until 1759, when it was taken by the English, under Gen. Wolfe, in whose power it still continues.

Lower Canada is mostly an uneven and mountainous province, but has generally a fertile soil, especially in the vallies. A large part of it is still a wilderness, inhabited by Indians.

The principal settlements are in the vale of the St. Lawrence. The greater part of the French population is confined to the northern bank of the St. Lawrence, between Montreal and Quebec.

The extremes of heat and cold are excessive. Winter usually commences in November, and generally lasts till April. The spring is usually six weeks earlier at Montreal than at Quebec.

The principal articles of export are *fish, furs, potashes and lumber.*

The falls of Montmorency, 9 miles below Quebec, are the greatest curiosity in Lower Canada. The river pours over a precipice to the astonishing depth of

NORTH AMERICA.

246 feet, exhibiting a scene of wonderful beauty and grandeur.

Chief Towns.—QUEBEC is the capital not only of Lower Canada, but of all British America. It is situated on the river St. Lawrence, 370 miles from the ocean. It is divided into two parts, the Upper and Lower Town, and is strongly defended, both by nature and art. Pop. 24,000.

Montreal is situated on an island of the same name, in the river St. Lawrence, 180 miles above Quebec, and 200 below lake Ontario. It has an extensive commerce, principally in furs; and is the great mart of the trade that is carried on between the United States and Canada. Pop. 25,000.

Questions on the Map of the United States.

What two Rivers form the boundary line between Upper and Lower Canada? A. U.—What River connects lake Champlain to the river St. Lawrence? S.—What River connects lake Memphremagog and lake St. Francis to the river St. Lawrence? St. F.—What are the two other principal Rivers emptying into the St. Lawrence? St. M. and S.—What is the length of the St. Lawrence? [It will be remembered that the figures on rivers denote their length in hundreds of miles, as the river St. Lawrence is marked 7½, which signifies that the river is 750 miles in length.] In what direction from Quebec is Boston? Montreal? Eastport? In what direction from Quebec is this Town, in which we now are? How will you sail from Quebec to St. Johns in New Brunswick?

NEW BRUNSWICK.

New Brunswick extends from Maine to the Gulf of St. Lawrence, containing about 30,000 square miles, and 100,000 inhabitants.

The climate, like that of Lower Canada, is subject to great extremes of heat and cold, but is generally healthy. It is mostly a level province, and has a fertile soil, especially on the rivers.

The principal articles of export, are *fish* and *timber*.

Chief Towns.—FREDERICKTON, the capital of New Brunswick, is situated on the river St. Johns, 80 miles from it.

mouth, at the head of sloop navigation. It is regularly laid out, and contains a number of elegant buildings. Pop. 600.

St. Johns, situated on the River St. Johns, 3 miles from its mouth, is the largest and most flourishing town in the province. It has a good harbour and an extensive commerce. Pop. 10,000.

What Bay between New Brunswick and Nova Scotia? *r.*
 What is the principal River? *St. J.*—What River forms part of the boundary between Maine and New Brunswick? *St. c.*—How will you sail from St. Johns to Halifax?

NOVA SCOTIA.

Nova Scotia is a narrow peninsula, 300 miles in length, containing about 15,000 square miles, and 100,000 inhabitants.

It has a cold, damp climate, and in most parts, a thin and unproductive soil. The principal exports are *fish, lumber, and plaster of Paris.*

Chief Towns.—HALIFAX, the capital, is situated on Chebucto bay, near the centre of the province. It has a spacious and commodious harbour, and is the principal naval station of G. Britain in North America. Pop. 15,000.

Liverpool and Annapolis are places of considerable trade.

What Cape south of Nova Scotia? What Island east of Nova Scotia? *s.*—What Bay between Nova Scotia and New Brunswick? *r.*—For what is it remarkable? *A.* For its tides, which rise from 40 to 60 feet, and are so rapid that animals are often overtaken and drowned. What two Islands N. E. of Nova Scotia? *St. J. and c-s.* What Town on Cape *Breton? *L.*

NEWFOUNDLAND.

Newfoundland is celebrated for the *cod fisheries* on its coast, which are the most valuable of any on the globe.

It is generally a rough and barren island; with a cold, damp climate, occasioned by perpetual fogs.

* Bre-toon'.

Towns.—**ST. JOHN'S** is situated on the south-east coast, and contains about 15,000 inhabitants.

Placentia and **Bonavista** are the other principal towns.

What Strait separates Newfoundland from Labrador? What Cape south of Newfoundland? **M.**—What Bank east of Newfoundland? How long is the Grand Bank? In what direction from Newfoundland are the Bermuda Islands? Iceland? Cuba?

BERMUDA ISLANDS.

The Bermudas consist of about 400 small Islands, most of which are barren and uninhabited.

They have a temperate and healthy climate, but subject to frequent storms. Pop. 10,000.

In what direction from the Bermudas is Cuba? Trinidad? Anticosti? Hayti, or St. Domingo? Iceland?

UNITED STATES.

Q. What can you say of the United States?

A. The United States are the most interesting and important division of the western continent; and are distinguished for the excellency of their government, the rapid increase of the population, and for the intelligence, industry, and enterprise of the inhabitants.

Q. What is the extent of the United States?

A. The United States are 3,000 miles in length from east to west; and 1,700 in breadth; containing about 2,000,000 square miles, and 12,000,000 inhabitants.

Q. By whom were the United States settled?

A. By emigrants from various nations of Europe, but principally by colonies from Great Britain, to which government they remained in subjection, till July 4th, 1776, when they declared themselves free and independent; and in 1788, they adopted the present constitution, or system of government.

Q. Between what degrees of latitude and longitude do the United States lie?

A. Between 25° and 49° N. lat. and between 67° and 125° W. longitude.

Q. What can you say of the commerce?

A. The commerce of the United States is very extensive, and is superior to that of any nation, except Great Britain.

Q. What are the principal articles of export?

A. Cotton, tobacco, wheat, flour, rice, fish, ashes, lumber, and naval stores.

Q. What are the chief articles of import?

A. They consist principally of woollens, cottons, linens, silks, teas, coffee, sugar, spirits, spices, and wines.

Q. What is the government of the United States?

A. The government of the United States is a *federal republic*; formed by the union of the several states, for the purpose of mutual safety and defence, under the general power of a Congress.

[Each state is independent, with distinct laws for itself, and has the exclusive control of all *local concerns*; but the defence of the country, the regulation of commerce, and all the *general interests* of the confederacy, are committed by the constitution of the United States to a general government.]

Q. By whom are the laws of the United States made?

A. By a Congress, which consists of a Senate and a House of Representatives, and is termed the *legislative power*.

Q. By whom are the laws executed?

A. By a President; who is assisted by the Secretary of State, the Secretary of War, of the Navy, and of the Treasury, and is called the *executive power*.

Q. For what length of time, and in what manner is the President chosen?

A. He is chosen for four years, by delegates elected for this purpose by the people; and equal in number for each state, to the members it sends to Congress.

The Vice President is chosen in the same manner, and for the same length of time.

The *Senate* consists of two members from each state, chosen by the legislatures thereof, for six years.

The *Representatives* are chosen for two years, by the people of each state, according to their population: 40,000 inhabitants being entitled to one Representative.

The *Federal Judiciary* is the power which explains and applies the laws, and is independent of the legislature. It consists of a supreme court held at Washington, and a district court in each state. The Judges of the supreme court of the United States, and the inferior officers of government are appointed by the President with the approbation of the Senate.

[The following *Table exhibits the salaries of some of the principal officers of the general government.

| | | | | |
|--------------------------------|---|---|---|----------|
| President | - | - | - | \$25,000 |
| Vice President | - | - | - | 5,000 |
| Secretary of State | - | - | - | 6,000 |
| Secretary of the Treasury | - | - | - | 6,000 |
| Secretary of War | - | - | - | 6,000 |
| Secretary of the Navy | - | - | - | 6,000 |
| Comptroller | - | - | - | 3,500 |
| Auditor | - | - | - | 3,000 |
| Treasurer | - | - | - | 3,000 |
| Postmaster-General | - | - | - | 6,000 |
| Chief Justice of Supreme Court | - | - | - | 5,000] |

Q. What can you say of the inland navigation?

A. By means of the vast number of navigable rivers and lakes, and the numerous canals, the United States possess advantages for inland navigation, superior to those of any other nation, of equal extent, on the globe.

* This, and the following Tables, are not inserted for the purpose of being committed to memory, but as Tables of reference, in using the present work.

CANALS.

The following Table, collected from official documents, exhibits the routes, length, breadth and depth, of the principal Canals in the United States.

| <i>Canals.</i> | <i>Connecting</i> | <i>Length miles.</i> | <i>Width feet.</i> | <i>Depth feet.</i> |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
| Grand Western | Hudson and Lake Erie | 350 | 40 | 4 |
| Champlain | Hudson and Lake Champlain | 22 | 40 | 4 |
| Middlesex | Merrimack and Boston | 27 | 30 | 4 |
| Dismal Swamp | Chesapeake Bay and Albemarle Sound | 22½ | 38 | 5 |
| Santee | Santee and Cooper Rivers | 22 | 35 | 4 |
| *Ohio and Erie | Lake Erie and Ohio | 306½ | 40 | 4 |
| *Miami | Cincinnati and Dayton | 67 | 40 | 4 |
| *Farmington | New Haven and Northampton | 87 | 36 | 4 |
| *Union | Susquehanna and Schuylkill | 78 | 36 | 4 |
| *Chesapeake and Delaware | Chesapeake and Delaware Bays | 13½ | 60 | 10 |
| *Hudson and Delaware | Hudson and Delaware Rivers | 124 | 36 | 4 |
| *Blackstone | Providence and Worcester | 45 | 36 | 4 |
| *Delaware and Raritan | Delaware and Raritan Rivers | 84 | 60 | 8 |

*Not yet completed.

LAKES.

[The following table exhibits the length, average breadth, depth, and the height of the surface above the tide waters, of some of the principal Lakes in the United States.

| <i>Lakes.</i> | <i>length miles.</i> | <i>width m. les.</i> | <i>depth feet.</i> | <i>Elevation above the tide water</i> |
|-----------------|--------------------------|--------------------------|------------------------|---|
| Superior | 480 | 109 | 900 | 1048 ft. |
| Huron | 250 | 100 | 900 | 595 |
| Michigan | 400 | 50 | — | 595 |
| Erie | 270 | 60 | 200 | 565 |
| Ontario | 180 | 40 | 500 | 218 |
| Green Bay | 105 | 20 | — | 595 |
| L. of the Woods | 70 | 40 | — | — |
| Champlain | 128 | 7 | — | — |
| St. Clair | 90 cir. | — | — | — |

Q. What is the state of education in the U. States?

A. The United States are not so much distinguished for *eminence* in literature and science, as for the general diffusion of knowledge. There are numerous seminaries of learning throughout the country, and the means of acquiring a good common education is extended to all classes of society.

COLLEGES IN THE UNITED STATES.

| <i>Names.</i> | <i>Where located.</i> | <i>Inc.</i> | <i>Lib.†</i> |
|---------------------|-----------------------|-------------|--------------|
| *Bowdoin college | Brunswick, Me. | 1795 | 6000 |
| Waterville c | Waterville, Me. | 1818 | 2000 |
| *Dartmouth c | Hanover, N. H. | 1769 | 12000 |
| *Vermont university | Burlington, Ver. | 1791 | 1000 |
| *Middlebury c | Middlebury, Ver. | 1800 | 2000 |
| *Harvard u | Cambridge, Mass. | 1638 | 26000 |
| William's c | Williamstown, Mass. | 1793 | 1500 |
| Amherst c | Amherst, Mass. | 1820 | 1300 |
| Browns u | Providence, R. I. | 1764 | 7500 |
| *Yale c | New Haven, Ct. | 1700 | 12000 |
| Washington c | Hartford, Ct. | 1823 | 7000 |
| Union c | Schenectady, N. Y. | 1784 | 9000 |
| Hamilton c | Clinton, N. Y. | 1812 | 2000 |
| Columbia c | New-York City, | 1754 | 4000 |
| Washington c | Statens Island, N. Y. | 1817 | 3000 |

†Including those belonging to the Students.

| <i>Names.</i> | <i>Where located.</i> | <i>Inc.</i> | <i>Lib.</i> |
|-----------------------|-------------------------|-------------|-------------|
| Geneva c | Geneva, N. Y. | 1824 | |
| New Jersey c | Princeton, N. J. | 1738 | 8000 |
| Rutgers c | New Brunswick, N. J. | 1770 | |
| Pennsylvania u | Philadelphia, Penn. | 1755 | 9000 |
| Dickinson c | Carlisle, Pa. | 1783 | 3000 |
| Jefferson c | Cannonsburg, Pa. | 1801 | 1000 |
| Washington c | Washington, Pa. | 1802 | |
| Allegheny c | Meadville, Pa. | 1817 | 1000 |
| Maryland u | Baltimore, Md. | 1812 | |
| St. Mary's c | Baltimore, Md. | 1804 | 10000 |
| Baltimore c | Baltimore, Md. | 1807 | |
| St. John's c | Annapolis, Md. | 1784 | |
| Georgetown c | Georgetown, D. C. | 1784 | 7000 |
| Columbia c | Washington City. | 1821 | |
| William and Mary's c. | Williamsburg, Va. | 1691 | 4000 |
| Hampden Sidney c | Prince Edwards, Va. | 1774 | 1500 |
| Washington c | Lexington, Va. | 1801 | 2000 |
| Virginia u | Charlottesville, Va. | 1817 | 1800 |
| North Carolina u | Chapel Hill, N. C. | 1789 | |
| South Carolina c | Columbia, S. C. | 1801 | 5000 |
| Charleston c | Charleston, S. C. | 1785 | |
| Beaufort c | Beaufort, S. C. | 1795 | |
| Franklin c | Athens, Geo. | 1785 | 2000 |
| Jefferson c | Washington, Mississippi | 1802 | |
| New Orleans c | New Orleans, Louis. | 1805 | |
| Greenville c | Greenville, Tenn. | 1794 | |
| Washington c | Washington co. Tenn. | 1794 | 2000 |
| Knoxville c | Knoxville, Tenn. | 1821 | 3000 |
| †Cumberland c | Nashville, Tenn. | 1825 | 2000 |
| *Transylvania u | Lexington, Ky. | 1798 | 6000 |
| Centre c | Danville, Ky. | 1819 | |
| Kenyon c | Knox county, Ohio. | 1823 | |
| Ohio u | Athens, Ohio. | 1801 | |
| *Cincinnati c | Cincinnati, Ohio. | 1819 | |
| Miami u | Oxford, Ohio. | 1809 | |
| *Vincennes c | Vincennes, Ind. | 1806 | |
| St. Louis c | St. Louis, Missouri. | 1821 | |

* Has a Medical School connected with it.

† Cumberland college was incorporated in 1806, but was not fully organized as a college till 1825.

Q. What is the religion ?

A. Every individual by the Constitution of the United States is left to the free enjoyment of his own religion. The inhabitants are divided into a great variety of sects, the principal of which, are Congregationalists, Presbyterians, Episcopalians, Baptists, Methodists, German Lutherans, Unitarians and Quakers.

THEOLOGICAL INSTITUTIONS.

The following Table exhibits the principal Theological Institutions in the United States.

| <i>Denominations.</i> | <i>Places.</i> | <i>Students.</i> |
|-----------------------|----------------------|------------------|
| Congregational | Bangor, Me. | 34 |
| Congregational | Andover, Mass. | 140 |
| *Congregational | New Haven, Con. | 44 |
| Dutch Reformed | New Brunswick, N. J. | 25 |
| Presbyterian | Auburn, N. Y. | 24 |
| Presbyterian | Princeton, N. J. | 120 |
| *Baptist | Waterville, | 36 |
| *Baptist | Washington, D. C. | 34 |
| Baptist | Hamilton, N. Y. | 46 |
| Baptist | Rock Spring, Il. | 24 |
| Lutheran | Hartwick, N. Y. | 12 |
| Episcopal | New York City. | 22 |
| *Unitarian | Cambridge. | 40 |

SETTLEMENTS.

The following Table exhibits the *settlements* of the different States, the *place* first settled ; and by what nation ; likewise the square miles of each State, taken from the best geographic tables. The first thirteen States are those which united in declaring their *independence*; the remainder are placed in the order in which they were admitted into the Union.

* Connected with the College in that place.

| <i>States.</i> | <i>sq.mil.</i> | <i>settl.</i> | <i>Nation.</i> | <i>Place.</i> |
|------------------|----------------|---------------|----------------|----------------|
| 1. Virginia | 64000 | 1607 | English | Jamestown. |
| 2. New York | 46000 | 1614 | Dutch | Albany. |
| 3. Massachusetts | 7500 | 1620 | English | Plymouth. |
| 4. N. Hampshire | 9500 | 1623 | English | Dover. |
| 5. New Jersey | 8300 | 1624 | Danes | Bergen. |
| 6. Delaware | 2100 | 1627 | Swedes & Finns | C. Henlopen |
| 7. Connecticut | 4760 | 1633 | English | Windsor. |
| 8. Maryland | 14000 | 1634 | English | St. Mary's |
| 9. Rhode Island | 1360 | 1636 | R. Williams | Providence. |
| 10. N. Carolina* | 48000 | 1650 | English | Albemarle. |
| 11. S. Carolina | 24000 | 1650 | English | Albemarle. |
| 12. Pennsylvania | 44000 | 1682 | Wm. Penn | Philadelphia. |
| 13. Georgia | 60000 | 1733 | English | Savannah. |
| Vermont | 10200 | 1749 | English | Bennington. |
| Kentucky | 42000 | 1775 | Col. D. Boon | Lexington. |
| Tennessee | 40000 | 1765 | English | Nashville. |
| Ohio | 39000 | 1788 | English | Marietta. |
| Louisiana | 48000 | 1699 | French | Iberville. |
| Indiana | 36000 | 1730 | French | Vincennes. |
| Mississippi | 45000 | 1716 | French | Natchez. |
| Illinois | 52000 | 1749 | French | Kaskaskia. |
| Alabama | 44000 | 1783 | French | Mobile. |
| Maine | 32000 | 1630 | English | York. |
| Missouri | 60000 | 1663 | French | St. Genevieve |
| Michigan | 40000 | 1670 | French | Detroit. |
| Arkansas | 10001 | 1685 | French | Arkansas. |
| Florida | 100,000 | 1665 | Spanish | St. Augustine. |

* North and South Carolina were united under one government until 1729, when they were separated.

Questions.—Which is the oldest settled State?

When, where, and by whom was Virginia settled?

What State was settled next? By whom? At what place was it settled? When, where, and by whom, was Massachusetts settled? New Hampshire? New Jersey? Delaware, &c. How many states united in declaring their independence? What are their names? How many square miles has Virginia?

NORTH AMERICA.

PRESIDENTS OF THE UNITED STATES.

1. *George Washington from 1789 to 1797 8 years.
2. †John Adams from 1797 to 1801 4 years.
3. *Thomas Jefferson from 1801 to 1809 8 years.
4. *James Madison from 1809 to 1817 8 years.
5. *James Monroe from 1817 to 1825 8 years.
6. †John Q. Adams from 1825 to 1829 4 years.
7. ‡Andrew Jackson from 1829 to — — years.

* A native of Virginia. †A native of Massachusetts.

‡ A native of S. Carolina.

MAP OF THE UNITED STATES.

How are the United States bounded ? Capital ?

Eastern, or New England States.

1. Maine ? Capital ? Chief Towns ? Rivers ?
2. N. Hamp. ? Capital ? Chief Towns ? Rivers ?
3. Vermont ? Capital ? Chief Towns ? Rivers ?
4. Massachus. ? Capital ? Chief Towns ? Rivers ?
5. R. Island ? Capital ? Chief Towns ? Rivers ?
6. Connecticut ? Capitals ? Chief Towns ? Rivers ?

Middle States.

1. New York ? Capital ? Chief Towns ? Rivers ?
2. New Jersey ? Capital ? Chief Towns ? Rivers ?
3. Pennsylvania ? Capital ? Chief Towns ? Rivers ?
4. Delaware ? Capital ? Chief Towns ? Rivers ?

Southern States.

1. Maryland ? Capital ? Chief Towns ? Rivers ?
2. Virginia ? Capital ? Chief Towns ? Rivers ?
3. N. Carolina ? Capital ? Chief Towns ? Rivers ?
4. S. Carolina ? Capital ? Chief Towns ? Rivers ?
5. Georgia ? Capital ? Chief Towns ? Rivers ?
6. Alabama ? Capital ? Chief Towns ? Rivers ?
7. Florida ? Capital ? Chief Towns ? Rivers ?

Western States.

1. Louisiana ? Capital ? Chief Towns ? Rivers ?
2. Mississippi ? Capital ? Chief Towns ? Rivers ?
3. Tennessee ? Capital ? Chief Towns ? Rivers ?
4. Missouri ? Capital ? Chief Towns ? Rivers ?

- | | |
|---------------|----------------------------------|
| 5. Kentucky ? | Capital ? Chief Towns ? Rivers ? |
| 6. Illinois ? | Capital ? Chief Towns ? Rivers ? |
| 7. Indiana ? | Capital ? Chief Towns ? Rivers ? |
| 8. Ohio ? | Capital ? Chief Towns ? Rivers ? |

Territories.

- | | |
|--------------------------|--------------------|
| 1. Michigan Territory ? | Capital ? Rivers ? |
| 2. Northwest Territory ? | ——— Rivers ? |
| 3. Arkansas Territory ? | Capital ? Rivers ? |
| 4. Florida Territory ? | Capital ? Rivers ? |
| 5. Missouri Territory ? | ——— Rivers ? |
| 6. Oregon Territory ? | ——— Rivers ? |

Rivers.

Where does the Columbia River rise, in what direction does it run, and where does it empty ? Clark's ? Lewis' ? Multnomah ? Yellowstone ? Platte ? Osage ? St. Peter's ? Des Moines ? Missouri ? Arkansas ? Red ? Sabine ? Mississippi ? Yazoo ? Black ? Pearl ? Pascagoula ? Tombigbee ? Perdido ? Alabama ? Chatahoochee ? Flint ? Suwanee ? St. John's ? St. Mary's ? Sattilla ? Altamaha ? Ogeechee ? Savannah ? Cambahee ? Edisto ? Santee ? Great and Little Pedee ? Cape Fear ? Neuse ? Pamlico ? Roanoke ? Chowan ? James ? York ? Rappahannoc ? Shenandoah ? Potomac ? Monongahela ? Little Kanawha ? Great Kanawha ? Tennessee ? Cumberland ? Green ? Salt ? Kentucky ? Licking ? Big Sandy ? Ohio ? Muskingum ? Sciota ? Miami ? Maumee ? Sandusky ? Wabash ? Kaskaskia ? Rock ? Illinois ? Wisconsin ? Chippeway ? Fox ? St. Joseph's ? Allegany ? Genessee ? Susquehannah ? Delaware ? Mohawk ? Hudson ? Black ? Housatonic ? Thames ? Connecticut ? Merrimac ? Piscataqua ? Saco ? Androscoggin ? Kennebec ? Penobscot ? St. Croix ? St. John's River ?

What is the length of the Missouri—Mississippi ? Arkansas ?—Red ? Columbia ?—Kanzas ? White ?—Tennes-

see? Yellowstone?—Ohio?—Lewis? Clark?—Big Horn?—
 St. Lawrence?—Potomac? Osage? Cumberland? Mult-
 nomah?—James?—Wabash? Meuse? St. Francis?—Platte?
 St. Peters? Tombigbee? Alabama? Savannah? San-
 tee? Gr. Pedee? Susquehannah?—Connecticut? Alle-
 gany? Oconee? Gr. Kanhawa? Oakmulgee? Des
 Moines? Wisconsin? Illinois?—St. John's Hudson?
 Roanoke? Cape Fear? North Fork? South Fork?—St.
 John's? Red? Chatahoochee? Monongahela? Dela-
 ware?—Shenandoah? Ogeechee? Penobscot?—Kenne-
 beck? Merrimac? Cambahee? Flint? Pearl? Yazoo?
 Sabine? Rock? Miami? Licking?—Black? Edisto?
 Mohawk? Androscoggin? Saco? Genessee? Sciota?
 Rappahannock? Pascagoula?—Black?—Maumee?—Al-
 tamaha? St. Mary's? Satilla? Sandusky?—St. Clair?—
 Niagara?—Detroit River?

Lakes.

Where is Lake Michigan?
 Where is Lake Champlain?
 Where is Lake George?
 Where are Oneida, Seneca and Cayuga Lakes?
 A. In the interior of New York.
 Where is Lake Memphremagog?
 Where is Moosehead Lake?
 Where is Lake Umbagog?
 Where is *Winnipisog Lake?

Sounds.

Where is Long Island Sound?
 Where is Albemarle Sound?
 Where is Pamlico Sound?

Bays.

Where is Mobile Bay?
 Where is Chesapeake Bay?
 Where is Delaware Bay?
 Where is Narraganset Bay?
 Where is Buzzard's Bay?
 Where is Massachusetts Bay?
 Where is Casco Bay?

* Win-ne-pe-so'g-e.

Where is Penobscot Bay ?
 Where is the Bay of Fundy ?
 Where is Georgian Bay ?
 Where is Green Bay ?

Capes.

Where is Cape Sable ?
 Where is Cape Ann ?
 Where is Cape Cod ?
 Where is Cape Malabar ?
 Where is Montauk Point ?
 Where is Sandy Hook ?
 Where are Cape May and Cape Henlopen ?
 Where are Cape Charles and Cape Henry ?
 Where are Cape Hatteras, Cape Lookout, and
 Cape Fear ?
 Where are Cape Canaveral and Cape Florida ?
 Where is Cape Sable ?

Islands.

Where are Nantucket and Martha's Vineyard ?
 Where is Block Island ?
 Where is Gardner's Island ?
 Where is Long Island ?
 Where is Sullivan's Island ?
 Where are St. Catharine's, St. Simon's, and Cum-
 berland Islands ?
 Where are Talbot and Amelia Islands ?

Shoals.

Where are Muscle Shoals ?
 Where are Nantucket Shoals ?

Mountains.

What is the principal range of Mountains in the
 United States ? A.

Through what states does the Allegany Moun-
 tains extend ?

Where are the Ozark Mountains ?
 Where are the Cumberland Mountains ?
 Where are the Catskill Mountains ? A. in N. Y.

Where are the Green Mountains ? A. in Ver.

Where are the White Mountains ? A. in N. H.

What Mountains between Missouri Territory, and Oregon Territory ?

What is the length and height of the Rocky Mountains ? Of the Allegany Mountains ? Of the Green Mountains ? How high are the White Mountains ?

Which are the Eastern States ?

Which are the Middle States ?

Which are the Southern States ?

Which are the Western States ?

EASTERN, OR NEW ENGLAND STATES.



Commerce.

Which are the eastern or New England States ? Which State extends farthest north ? Which extends farthest south ? Which is the most eastern ? Which is the largest of the New England States ? Which is the smallest ? Which State has no sea coast ? Which three States are bounded north by Lower Canada ?

NEW ENGLAND, embracing the six states east of the Hudson, is the most thickly peopled and commercial section of the Union.

The climate is various, and subject to great extremes of heat and cold, but is remarkably healthy.

Except the parts bordering on the coast, the Eastern States have generally an uneven surface.

The two principal ranges of mountains are the White mountains, in New Hampshire, and Green mountains, in Vermont. Mount Washington, the most elevated summit of the White Mountains, is 6,634 feet high ; being the highest land in the United States.

The soil is various ; on the rivers it is generally fertile ; but in most parts, it is better adapted to grazing than tillage.

The most important productions are *grass, maize, rye, oats, barley, flax*, and various kinds of *fruit*.

The principal manufactures are *cotton and woollen goods, hats, shoes, iron and tin ware*.

The principal exports, in addition to those above mentioned, are *timber, pot and pearl ashes and fish*.

New England is distinguished for its excellent system of education. Common Schools are established and supported by law, in every town, except in the State of Rhode Island ; and a person of mature years can seldom be found, who is not able both to read and write.

The people of New England are intelligent, moral, industrious, and enterprising.

MAINE.*

How is Maine bounded ? What is its Capital ?

*This State was formerly united with Massachusetts, and was termed the *District of Maine*, but in 1820 it was erected into an independent State and admitted into the Union.

Maine is generally a cold, hilly, and unproductive state, and is principally distinguished for its extensive coast and numerous harbours.

The population is mostly in the *southern* part, the *northern* being yet unsettled, and covered with extensive forests.

The agriculture and manufactures of Maine are in a backward state; but the commerce is very extensive; and in the amount of its shipping, it is the fourth state in the Union.

Chief Towns.—*Portland* is a well built and flourishing town, pleasantly situated on a peninsula in Casco bay. It has a safe and capacious harbour, and is noted for its extensive commerce. Pop. 12,000.

Bath is a flourishing town, pleasantly situated on the Kennebec, 13 miles from its mouth. Except Portland, it is the largest and most commercial town in the state. Pop. 4,000.

Map of the United States.—What seven rivers has Maine? *P. S. A. K. P. St. C. St. J.*—What River forms part of the boundary between Maine and N. Hampshire? *A. Piscataqua.* What river forms part of the boundary between Maine and N. Brunswick? *St. C.*—What Town on Passamaquoddy Bay at the mouth of the river? **St. Croix.* *E.*—What Town on Machias Bay, S. W. of Eastport? *M.*—What is the length of the River St. Johns? *Penobscot?* *Kennebec?* How far is Portland from Boston? *7/4 Hartford?* *216* Washington *5/4* [See Table of Distance.]

† QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF NEW ENGLAND.

What two large Bays on the coast of Maine? *C. P.*—What nine Counties has Maine? *Y. C. O. L. K. S. H. P. and Washington.* [Washington county embraces the eastern part of Maine, extending from the Atlantic to Lower Canada.] What five Counties border on the Atlantic? *Y. C. L. H. W.* What four Counties border on Lower Canada? *O. S. P. W.* What County in the interior? *K.*—Which are the 2 † Shire

** St. Croy.*

† Perhaps it would be well to omit the questions on the Map of New England, until the pupil reviews the work; the teacher can best determine.

‡ The Town where the Courts are held.

Towns of York county? *Y. A.*—Which is the Shire Town of Cumberland county? *P.*—Which is the Shire town of Oxford county? *P.*—Of Lincoln county? *W.*—Of Kennebeck county? *A.*—Of Somerset county? *N.*—Of Hancock county? *C.*—Of Penobscot county? *B.*—Of Washington county? *A.* Machias, situated on Machias bay. What 5 towns on Penobscot bay? *B. C. T. P. C.*—What 4 Towns on Penobscot river? *P. O. B. B.*—In what Lake does the Kennebeck river rise? What 11 Towns on the Kennebeck? *M. A. N. F. W. V. A. H. G. W. B.*—What river empties into the Kennebeck 18 miles from its mouth? *A.*—In what lake does the Androscoggin rise? *V.*—What 4 Towns on the Androscoggin? *B. J. B. T.*—What 2 Towns on a branch of the Androscoggin? *P. H.*—What Town N. W. of Rumford on a branch of the Androscoggin? *A.*—What 2 Towns on Casco bay? *P. N. Y.*—What 4 Towns on the Saco? *S. H. C. S.*—What 5 Towns in the south-western part of the state? *W. A. K. W. Y.*—What Towns have not been mentioned? *D. P. F. J.*—What Cape east of Casco bay? What Point N. E. of this? *P.*—Which are the two principal Lakes in Maine? *M. U.*—What 2 Colleges in Maine and where are they located? What Theological Institution in Maine? *B.*—How many square miles has Maine? [See page 62.] When, where, and by whom, was Maine first settled? How will you sail from Portland to Concord?

NEW HAMPSHIRE.

How is New Hampshire bounded? What is its Capital?

New Hampshire is a cold, mountainous, and healthy state; and is chiefly distinguished for its agriculture, and manufactures.

New Hampshire has but little commerce, having but 18 miles of coast, and only one seaport.

Chief Towns.—CONCORD is a pleasant and flourishing town, and is the centre of trade for the northern part of the state. Pop. 3000.

Portsmouth, the only sea-port of New-Hampshire, is a large, well built, and flourishing town, pleasantly situated on the Piscataqua, 3 miles from its mouth. It has an excellent harbour, and is one of the naval stations of the United States. Pop. 8,500.

Dover is situated on the Ceeheco river, 4 miles above its junction with the Piscataqua. It is the oldest town in the state, and is noted for its extensive manufactures. Pop. 3,000.

Map of the United States.—Which are the 3 principal rivers in New Hampshire? *G. M. P.*—What River forms part of the boundary between N. Hampshire and Maine? *P.*—What River forms the boundary between N. Hampshire and Vermont? *C.*—What seaport has N. Hampshire, and how situated? What is the length of the Connecticut river? Merrimac? What Mountains in New Hampshire? How high are the White Mountains? [See Map of the World.]

MAP OF NEW ENGLAND.

What 8 Counties has New Hampshire? *C. S. H. R. M. S. G. C.*—What 4 border on Vermont? *C. S. G. C.*—What 3 on Maine? *C. S. R.*—What 2 in the southern part? *H. M.*—Which is the Shire Town of Cheshire county? *X.*—Which is the Shire Town of Hillsborough county? *A.*—Of Rockingham county? *E. P.*—Of Merrimack county? *C.*—Of Strafford county? *D. R. G.*—Of Sullivan county? *N.*—Grafton county? *H. P.*—Of Coos county? *L.* What 9 Towns on Connecticut river? *S. P. N. L. H. O. M. C. W.*—What 4 Towns in Cheshire county? *W. K. S. W.*—What 4 Towns in Sullivan county? *S. C. N. G.*—What 2 Towns in Hillsborough county? *A. N.*—What 4 Towns in Rockingham county? *C. D. E. P.*—What 4 Towns in Strafford county? *D. R. G. M.*—What Lake in Strafford county? *W.**—What 2 Towns in Merrimack county? *C. S.*—What 4 Towns in Grafton county? *H. O. H. P.*—What 4 Towns in Coos county? *L. N. P. S.*—What Mountains in Coos county? *W.*—What is said respecting their height? What Lake in the northern part of Coos county? *C.*—What River rises in it? *C.*—What college in New Hampshire? [See page 59.] How many square miles has N. Hampshire? When, where, and by whom was N. Hampshire settled? How will you sail from Portsmouth to Burlington?

VERMONT.

How is Vermont bounded? What is its Capital?

Vermont is a beautiful, picturesque, and in

*Win'ne-pe-so'ge.

land state ; and derives its name from the Green mountains, which extend through its whole length, dividing it into *eastern* and *western* declivities.

It is a well watered, healthy, and fertile state, and is noted for its mines of *iron, copper, and lead*, and for its numerous quarries of *marble*.

Chief Towns.—MONTPELIER is a beautiful and flourishing town, pleasantly situated on Onion river, 43 miles from its mouth. Pop. 3,000.

Bennington is the oldest, and one of the largest towns in the state. It is celebrated for a battle fought here, in 1777, in which the Americans, under Gen. Stark, defeated a detachment from the army of Burgoyne. Pop. 3,000.

Burlington is pleasantly situated on Lake Champlain, and is the most commercial town in the state. Pop. 2500.

Middlebury, situated on Otter creek, 20 miles from its mouth, is the greatest manufacturing town in the state. Pop. 2500.

Map of the United States.—What Lake between Vermont and New York ? c.—What River connects it to the St. Lawrence ? s.—What River forms the boundary between Vermont and New Hampshire ? What Mountains in Vermont ? What is the length of the Green Mountains ? How high are they ? [See map of the World.]

MAP OF NEW ENGLAND.

Which are the five principal Rivers in Vermont ? c. m. l. o. o-c.—What thirteen Counties has Vermont ? w. w. o. c. E. O. F. C. A. R. B. W. and Grand Isle. [Grand Isle county embraces Grand Island, and the peninsula in the northern part of lake Champlain.] What five Counties border on Connecticut river ? What three Counties border on Lower Canada ? What 5 on L. Champlain and N. York ? What two on Massachusetts ? What one in the interior ? Which is the Shire Town of Windham county ? n.—What are the two Shire Towns in Windsor county ? w. w.—Which of Orange county ? c.—Which are the Shire Towns of each of the other counties ? What five Towns on the Connecticut river ? c. g. B. w. B.—What Town on lake Champlain ? B.—What three Towns on Otter creek ? v. m. B.—What Town near lake Memphremagog ? c.—What Colleges in Vermont, and where are they located ? How many square miles has Vermont ? When, by whom, and where was Vermont first

settled? What is the length and average breadth of lake Champlain? [See page 59.] What small Lake in N. York S. of L. Champlain? How is L. Champlain connected with the Hudson? What is the length of the Champlain and Hudson Canal? [See page 58.] How will you sail from Brattleborough to Boston?

MASSACHUSETTS.



Landing of the Pilgrims at Plymouth.

How is Massachusetts bounded? What is its Capital?

In agriculture, manufactures, and commerce, Massachusetts is one of the first states in the Union. It is distinguished for the number of its literary institutions, and for the intelligence, industry, and enterprise of its inhabitants.

It is generally an uneven, and healthy state, and has a fertile soil, well adapted to pasturage or tillage.

Chief Towns.—Boston is a large, wealthy, and beautiful city, pleasantly situated on a small peninsula in Massachusetts bay. It has an excellent harbour, and an extensive commerce; and is noted for the elegance of its public buildings, and for the number of its humane and literary institutions. Pop. 65,000.

Salem is a pleasant and flourishing town, 14 miles N. E. of Boston. In commerce, population and wealth, it is the third town in New England. Pop. 16,000.

Plymouth, 36 miles S. E. of Boston, is a place of considerable trade, and is noted for being the first settled town in New England. Pop. about 6000.

[The first English settlement in New England was made at Plymouth, Dec. 22d, 1620, by 101 *Puritans*, who fled from England on account of religious persecution. The anniversary of the landing of the Pilgrims is still observed.]

Map of the United States.—What Bay east of Massachusetts? *m.*—What 3 Capes has Massachusetts? What 2 Islands S. E. of Massachusetts? *m. n.*—What River passes through Massachusetts? What River in the N. E. part? *m.*—What is the length of the Merrimack?

MAP OF NEW ENGLAND.

What 3 Bays on the coast of Massachusetts? *m. c. b.* Which is the largest River in Massachusetts?—What 2 branches has the Connecticut on the west side? *w. d.* What one on the east? *c.*—What River in the N. E. part? *m.*—What considerable branch has the Merrimack? *n.*—What Canal connects the Merrimack river to Boston harbour? What is the length, width, and depth of the Middlesex Canal? [See page 58.] What River rises in the western part of the state, and passes through Connecticut into Long Island Sound? *h.* What 14 Counties has Massachusetts? *b. p. b. n. e. m. w. f. d. h. h.* Suffolk, Duke's and Nantucket. [Suffolk county embraces the peninsula on which Boston is situated, and the small division N. of Boston harbour. Duke's county embraces Martha's Vineyard; and Nantucket county, the Island of Nantucket.] What 3 Counties in the S. E. part of Massachusetts? *b. p. b.*—What 5 Counties are bounded N. by N. Hampshire and Vermont? *e. m. w. f. b.*—What 4 are bounded S. by Connecticut and Rhode Island? *b. h. w. n.*—What County in the interior? *h.*—What County embraces the Peninsula of Cape Cod? *b.*—Which is the Shire Town of Barnstable County? *b.*—What 3 other Towns? *p. e. w.*—Which is the Shire Town of Bristol County? *t.*—What other Town? *n. b.*—How is New Bedford situated? Mention the Shire and other Towns of each of the other counties. What 6 Towns on Massachusetts bay? *s. d. b. m. s. g.*—What 2 Towns on the Merrimack river? *a. n.*—What 6 Towns on Connecticut river? *c. d.*

N. N. S. N. S.—What Town in the N. W. corner of the state on the Hoosack river? **w.**—What Town in the S. W. part, on the Housatonic river? **s.**—Which is the most eastern Town in Massachusetts? **x.** What Mountains in the western part of Massachusetts? **n.** What Mountain near Northampton? **r.** What literary institutions has Massachusetts? When was Harvard University incorporated? How large is its Library? How will you sail from Boston to Providence?

RHODE ISLAND.

How is Rhode Island bounded? What are its Capitals?

Rhode Island is a small, pleasant, and healthy state; and is distinguished for its flourishing manufactures, and extensive commerce.

It is mostly a level state, and has generally a fertile soil, especially on the islands and shores of Narraganset bay.

Rhode Island, from which the state takes its name, is in the southern part of Narraganset bay, and contains about 50 square miles. It is celebrated for its delightful and healthy climate, and is a noted resort of invalids from various parts of the United States.

Chief Towns.—PROVIDENCE is situated on Providence river, at the head of Narraganset bay, 35 miles from the ocean. It is one of the most wealthy and flourishing towns of its size in the United States. It has an extensive commerce, and is distinguished for the extent and variety of its manufactures. Pop. 20,000.

Newport is finely situated on Rhode Island, and is distinguished for its beautiful situation, and the salubrity of its climate. It has considerable commerce, and one of the best harbours in the United States. Pop. 8,000.

Bristol is a pleasant, wealthy, and commercial town, situated about half way between Providence and Newport. Pop. 4,000.

Pawtucket, situated on Pawtucket falls, 4 miles N. E. of Providence, is one of the most flourishing manufacturing villages in the United States.

Map of the United States.—What Island S. of Rhode Island? **s.**—What Bay in Rhode Island? **n.**—What Island in the southern part of Narraganset bay? **s.-l.**—In what direc-

tion is Providence from Hartford? Boston? Albany? How far from Providence is Boston? Hartford? New-York? Philadelphia? Washington?

MAP OF NEW ENGLAND.

What 5 Counties in Rhode Island? P. K. W. Newport and Bristol. [Newport county embraces Rhode Island and several other islands in Narraganset bay, and that portion of the state east of the bay. Bristol county embraces the small portion of the state N. of Narraganset bay.] Which is the Shire Town of Providence county? P.—What 2 other Towns in Providence county? S. P.—What is the Shire Town of Kent county? E-G.—Which is the Shire Town of Washington county? S-K.—Of Newport county? N.—Bristol county? B.—Between what two points does Narraganset Bay open into the Atlantic? J. and Seakonnet point on the east. What is the length of Narraganset Bay? What University in Rhode Island? When was it incorporated? How large is its library? When, where, and by whom, was Rhode Island settled? What Canal connects Providence and Worcester? B.—[See page 58.] What is the length, breadth and depth of the Blackstone canal? How will you sail from Providence to Hartford?

CONNECTICUT.



Hartford State House.

How is Connecticut bounded? What are its Capitals?

Connecticut is a small, healthy and fertile state.

NORTH AMERICA.

and is noted for the extent and variety of its manufactures,—for its literary institutions,—and for the intelligence, enterprise, and good morals of the people.

Connecticut has an undulating surface, and abounds in beautiful scenery.

It is well situated for commerce, and carries on a considerable trade with the West Indies, and with the Northern and Southern States.

Chief Towns.—HARTFORD is pleasantly situated on the Connecticut river, 50 miles from its mouth, in the midst of a beautiful and fertile country. During a few years past, it has rapidly increased in commerce, population, and wealth. It contains a number of elegant public buildings, and is one of the largest, and most flourishing towns in the state. Pop. 2,500.

[Among the literary institutions in Hartford, is the "*American Asylum for the education of the Deaf and Dumb*," under the direction of Rev. T. H. Gallaudet. The Asylum was established in this city in 1817, being the first institution of the kind in America.]

NEW HAVEN is beautifully situated on a bay of the same name, 4 miles from Long Island Sound. It is regularly laid out, and contains a number of elegant buildings, and is one of the most beautiful towns in the United States. Pop. 9,000.

New London is situated on the Thames, 3 miles from its mouth. It has a considerable amount of shipping, and one of the best harbours in New England. Pop. 3,500.

Norwich is finely situated at the head of sloop navigation on the river Thames, 14 miles N. of New London. It is a beautiful and romantic town, and is rapidly increasing in manufactures and population. Pop. 4,500.

Middletown is pleasantly situated on the Connecticut, 31 miles from its mouth. It has a considerable share of commerce, and is noted for the extent and variety of its manufactures. Pop. 4,000.

[The "*American Literary, Scientific, and Military Academy*" was established here, in 1824, under the superintendence of Capt. Alden Partridge.]

Litchfield, 30 miles W. of Hartford, is the seat of a celebrated Law School, which was established in 1784, by the Hon. Tapping Reeve. Pop. 5000.

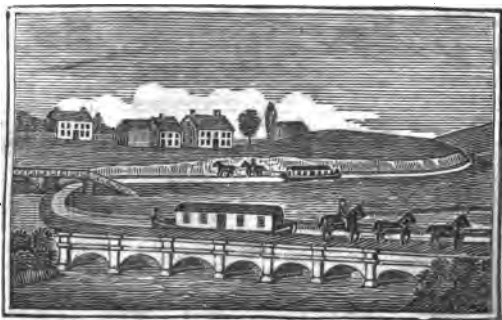
Stafford, 27 miles N. E. of Hartford, is distinguished for its *iron works* and *mineral waters*. Pop. 3,000.

Map of the United States.—Which is the largest river in Connecticut? What is its length? How far is it from Hartford to Providence? Boston? Portland? St. Louis? How many square miles has Connecticut? [See page 62.] What is the length of Long Island Sound?

MAP OF NEW ENGLAND.

Which are the 3 largest Rivers in Connecticut? H. C. T. What branch has the Housatonic? N.—What branch has the Connecticut? F.—What 2 rivers unite at Norwich and form the Thames? A. The Shetucket and Yantic. What 8 Counties has Connecticut? L. H. T. W. N-L. M. N-H. F.—What 4 are bounded N. by Massachusetts? L. H. T. W.—What 2 are bounded E. by Rhode Island? W. N-L.—What 4 border on L. Island Sound? N-L. M. N-H. F.—What 2 are bounded W. by New-York? F. L.—What 5 towns in Fairfield county? D. S. B. F. N.—Which are the 2 Shire Towns? F. D.—What 5 towns in New Haven county? N-H. D. G. C. W.—Which is the Shire Town? N. H.—What 3 Towns in Middlesex county? M. H. S.—Which is the Shire Town in Middlesex county? M.—What 4 towns in New London county? N. N-L. L. S.—Which are the 2 Shire Towns? N-L. N.—What 3 Towns in Windham county? W. B. W.—Which is the Shire Town? B.—What 2 Towns in Tolland county? S. T.—Which is the Shire Town? T.—What 5 towns in Hartford county? W. H. E. W. S.—Which is the Shire Town? M.—What 3 Towns in Litchfield county? L. S. O.—What is the Shire Town? L.—What 9 Towns on the Connecticut river? S. B. W. H. W. M. H. L. S.—What 5 Towns on Long Island Sound? N. F. B. S. G. What large Island S. of Connecticut? To what State does it belong? A. To New York. What 5 Towns on Long Island? What Island east of it? What small Islands S. of Connecticut? F. G. P.—What Canal in Connecticut? F.—What is its length? What literary institutions has Connecticut? When, where, and by whom, was Connecticut settled? How will you sail from Hartford to Albany?

MIDDLE STATES.



A View of the Grand Western Canal.

Which are the Middle States? Which is the most northern of the Middle States? Which is the most southern? Which extends farthest east? Which extends farthest west? Which of these states has no sea-coast? Which is the smallest of the Middle States? Which is the next smallest? Which is the largest? What important Island belongs to New York? L. I.

The middle states are distinguished for *agriculture, manufactures and commerce*, and for their numerous and extensive *canals*, which open an easy water communication through all parts of the interior.

In most parts, they have a rich, fertile soil, and a mild and healthy climate. *Wheat* is the most important production; but *rye, oats, barley, maize, buckwheat, beans, flax, and hemp*, are extensively cultivated. The climate is adapted to the growth of various kinds of excellent fruit, *apples, pears, and peaches* are produced in abundance.

Except New York, the state of education is much inferior to that of New England, the lower classes being general-

rude and ignorant. In New York ample provision is made by law for the education of all ranks of society; and in no other part of the Union is there so much system and regularity, in the elementary branches of education as in this state.

NEW YORK.



Niagara Falls.

How is New York bounded? What is its Capital?

In commerce, population, and wealth, New York is the first state in the Union. The *eastern* part of the state is uneven and hilly; the *northern* is mountainous; and the *western*, level.

The soil in most parts is fertile, well fitted for agriculture or grazing. The climate in the northern part is cold; in other parts of the state it is mild and generally healthy.

There are several *salt springs* in this state, from which are manufactured vast quantities of salt. The most noted are those of Salina, 130 miles W. of Albany.

The most celebrated *mineral springs* are those of Saratoga, 32 miles N. of Albany, and those of Ballstown, 7 miles S. W. of Saratoga. At New Lebanon, 27 miles S. E. of Albany, are *warm springs*, much frequented for bathing.

The *falls* of Niagara in the river of the same name, be

tween lake Erie and lake Ontario, surpasses all others on the globe. The river is three quarters of a mile in width, and falls perpendicularly over a precipice, 160 feet. In the Mohawk, 2 miles from its mouth are the Cohoes falls.

Towns.—ALBANY is finely situated on the Hudson, 160 miles north of the city of New York, at the point where the Champlain and Erie canals unite with the Hudson. Pop. 18,000.

New York is situated on the southern point of Manhattan island. It is the most populous city in the United States; and one of the first commercial cities on the globe. Pop. 170,000.

Hudson is finely situated for trade, 30 miles south of Albany, at the head of ship navigation on the Hudson. Pop. 3,000.

Newburgh, *Poughkeepsie, †Troy, Catskill, and Waterford, are places of considerable trade.

The towns in the interior and western parts of the state, during a few years past have increased in population, with unexampled rapidity.

Utica, 93 miles N. W. of Albany, on the Mohawk, is a flourishing and commercial city. Pop. 8,000.

Sacket's Harbour is situated at the mouth of Black river, 176 miles N. W. of Albany. Its harbour is the best on L. Ontario. Pop. 2,000.

Rochester, situated at the falls in Genesee river, 6 miles from its mouth, at the place where the Erie Canal crosses the river, is one of the most flourishing towns in the state. The first house was erected in 1812, the present population is 11,000.

What River in the eastern part of New York? *H.* What is its principal branch? *M.*—What 3 Rivers empty into L. Ontario? *B. O. G.*—What 3 Rivers in the southern part of the State? *S. A. D.*—What 3 Towns on the east bank of the Hudson? *T. H. P.*—Where is the Military Academy of West Point? What 4 Towns on the west bank of the Hudson? *N. K. C. A.*—What 3 Towns on the Mohawk? *S. U. R.*—What 3 Towns on L. Champlain? *T. P. C.*—What 2 towns on the St. Lawrence? *O. M.*—What Town at the mouth of Black river? *S. H.*—What Town at the mouth of Oswego river? *O.* What Town on the Genesee river? *R.*—What Town on the Grand Canal west of Rochester? *L.*—What 2 towns on

* Po-kepsie.

† Pop. 8,840.

L. Erie? S. D.—What Town on the Alleghany river? H.—What Town on the Susquehanna? B.—What 5 Towns in the interior? G. A. I. U. S.—What 5 Colleges in New York, and where are they located? Where are Saratoga Springs? Where are Niagara Falls? What Canal connects the Hudson to Lake Champlain? A. Champlain and Hudson Canal. What Towns at the extremities of the Grand Western Canal? A. B.—What is the length of the G. W. Canal? How will you sail from Albany to Trenton?

NEW JERSEY.



Passaic Falls.

How is New Jersey bounded? What is its Capital?

The commerce of New Jersey is small; but its manufactures, in proportion to its population, exceed those of half the larger states.

The state is level in the *south*; uneven and hilly in the *middle*; and mountainous in the *north*. The middle part of the state is extremely fertile. New Jersey is noted for its excellent cider and fruit.

Towns.—TRENTON, situated at the head of tide waters on the Delaware, is a place of considerable trade and manufactures. Pop. 4,000.

New Brunswick is pleasantly situated on the Raritan, 14

miles from its mouth. It is the most commercial town in the state. Pop. 7,000.

Newark, on the Passaic, 9 miles W. of New York, is one of the most beautiful towns in the U. States. It is distinguished for its manufacture of shoes and leather. Pop. 7,000.

Patterson is situated on the Passaic river, 15 miles N. W. of New York. It is a flourishing town, and the seat of very important manufacturing establishments.

[The *Passaic falls* at this place, are the greatest curiosity in the state. The river is 40 yards wide, and falls perpendicularly 70 feet in one entire sheet; presenting a scene of singular beauty, and grandeur.]

What River separates New Jersey from Pennsylvania? What River forms part of the eastern boundary of New Jersey? *H.*—What is the southern Cape of New Jersey? *M.* What is the most northern Cape? *S.H.*—What Harbours on the coast? What 2 Towns near New York city? *N. B.*—Which is the most northern town? *P.*—What falls are there at Patterson? What Town on Delaware bay? *S.*—What is the length of Delaware Bay? *A.* 65 miles. What Literary institutions has New Jersey? When was New Jersey first settled? How many square miles has New Jersey? [See page 62.] How will you sail from Trenton to Harrisburg?

PENNSYLVANIA.

How is Pennsylvania bounded? Its Capital?

Pennsylvania is a large, healthy, and fertile state; and is distinguished for its agriculture, manufactures, and commerce,—for its fine roads and bridges,—and for its extensive mines of coal.

The middle portion of the state is mountainous; the remainder is generally level. The English inhabitants form about one half the population; the remainder consists of Germans, Dutch and Irish.

Towns.—HARRISBURG is pleasantly situated on the Susquehannah, 97 miles N. W. of Philadelphia. It is regularly laid out, and handsomely built. Pop. 4,000.

Philadelphia, in the extent and variety of its manufactures, is the finest city in the Union. It is pleasantly situated between the Delaware and Schuylkill, 6 miles above their confluence; and by the course of the river and bay, 126 miles from the Atlantic. It is distinguished for the neatness and regularity of its streets, and for its literary and scientific institutions. Pop. 130,000.

Pittsburg is situated at the junction of the Allegany and Monongahela, 300 miles N. W. of Philadelphia. It is one of the greatest manufacturing towns in the United States, and is the centre of an extensive trade. Pop. 12,000.

What river forms the eastern boundary of Pennsylvania? What two branches has the Delaware? [A. The Lehigh and Schuylkill, L. and S. on the Map.] What river passes nearly through the middle of the State? What two branches has the Susquehanna? [The most southern one is Junietta, marked J.] What rivers unite and form the Ohio? What town on the Delaware in the north-eastern part of the state? At the junction of what two rivers is Easton? L. D. At the junction of what two is Philadelphia? S. D.—What Town between Philadelphia and Harrisburg? What five Towns on the Susquehanna? H. S. N. W. M.—What Town on the West Branch? W.—What town on the Junietta? N.—What 3 Towns directly W. of Philadelphia? Y. C. B.—What Town S. W. of Harrisburg? C.—At the junction of what 2 rivers is Pittsburg? In what direction from Pittsburg is Greenburg? Washington? What 2 Towns on the branches of the Allegany? J. M.—What Town on Lake Erie? E.—Which is the most N. E. Town in Pennsylvania? D. Which is the most S. E. Town? P.—Which is the most S. W. Town? W.—Which is the most N. W.? E.—What is the length of the Susquehanna? Delaware? Allegany? Monongahela? What Mountains pass through Pennsylvania? A.—How far is it from New York to Philadelphia? From Philadelphia to Washington? What 5 Colleges has Pennsylvania, and where are they located? In what direction from Philadelphia is WASHINGTON? New York? Detroit? New Orleans? How will you sail from Harrisburg to Dover?

DELAWARE.

How is Delaware bounded? What is its Capital?

Delaware is the least populous state in the

Union ; and the smallest in extent ; except Rhode Island.

The northern part of the state, is generally hilly, and has a rich, fertile soil ; the southern part is level, and unproductive.

The commerce of Delaware is small ; but its manufactures are considerable.

Delaware is distinguished for its fine *wheat*.

Towns.—DOVER is situated on Jones' Creek, 7 miles from its entrance into Delaware bay. Pop. 1,200.

Wilmington is situated in the northern part of the state, between Christiana and Brandywine creeks, 1 mile above their confluence. It is the largest and most important town in the state, and is celebrated for its flour mills, and other manufacturing establishments. Pop. about 6000.

How many square miles has Delaware ? Which is the most northern Town in Delaware ? w.—What Town south of Wilmington ? n.-c.—What Cape has Delaware ? h.—In what direction from DOVER is WASHINGTON ? New York ? Richmond ? Harrisburg ? Hartford ? What is the length of Delaware Bay ? What Canal connects Delaware and Chesapeake Bays ? [See page 58.] What is the length, breadth and depth ? How will you sail from Dover to Annapolis ?

SOUTHERN STATES.



Exports.

Which are the Southern States? How many are there? Which is the most northern of the Southern States? Which is the most western State? How many of them border on the Atlantic? Which is the largest of the Southern States? Which is the smallest? What Territory is included with the Southern States?

The Southern States, in extent of territory, far surpass the Eastern, or Middle States; and are distinguished for their valuable productions, numerous slaves, and for the amount of their exports.

The *eastern* part of the Southern States, varying from 60 to 200 miles in breadth, is a low sandy plain, and generally barren, except on the rivers and sounds. The *interiour* is hilly and mountainous, and has a rich, fertile soil. The climate, in the eastern part is warm and unhealthy; in the *interiour*, it is mild and salubrious.

Wheat, tobacco, and maize are the principal productions in the northern part; *rice, cotton, and sugar* in the southern; and *pitch, tar, turpentine and boards* in the eastern part.

The *eastern* part, or low country is inhabited principally by planters, who live on large plantations, at a considerable distance from each other, and have many slaves. The *interiour* or *western* parts are inhabited by farmers, who have few slaves and small estates, depending principally on their own labour for support.

The higher classes, in the southern states, are well informed, polite and hospitable; but the lower classes are rude and extremely ignorant. The slaves perform most of the labour of the Southern States, and form nearly half the population.

MARYLAND.

How is Maryland bounded? What is its Capital?

Maryland, considering its extent and population is one of the first commercial states in the Union.

It is divided into two parts by Chesapeake bay, -- the *eastern* and *western* shore. The *east-*

ern part is generally level; the *western* part is hilly and mountainous.

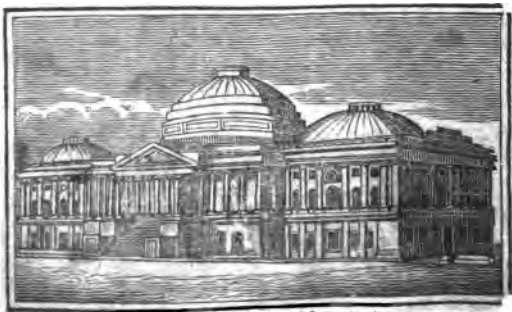
The soil is generally fertile. The principal articles of export are *flour* and *tobacco*.

Towns—ANNAPOLIS is pleasantly situated on the Severn river, 2 miles from its entrance into Chesapeake bay. Pop. about 3,000.

Baltimore is situated on the Patapsco river, 14 miles from its entrance into Chesapeake bay. It is well situated for commerce; and in the amount of its shipping, it is the third town in the Union. It is divided by a small river into two parts, called the *town*, and Fell's point. The latter is the principal seat of commercial business. Pop. 70,000.

What Bay divides Maryland? What is the length of Chesapeake bay? What River empties into the head of Chesapeake bay? What River separates Maryland from Virginia? How is Annapolis situated? How is Baltimore situated? What 2 Towns N. W. of Baltimore? F. H.—What Town in the southern part on the Potomac? What Mountains pass through Maryland? What Colleges in this State? How many square miles has Maryland? Where, and by whom was Maryland settled? What connects the Delaware and Chesapeake Bays? What is its length, breadth, and depth? [See page 58.] How will you sail from Annapolis to Washington?

DISTRICT OF COLUMBIA.



A View of the Capitol.

The District of Columbia is 10 miles square, lying on both sides of the Potomac river, 120 miles from its mouth. It was given to the United States by Maryland and Virginia in 1790 ; and in 1800, it became the seat of the General Government.

It contains Washington, Alexandria and Georgetown.

WASHINGTON, the Capital of the United States, is situated on the Potomac, 300 miles by the course of the river and bay, from the ocean. The city is laid out on a regular plan, and when completed, it will be one of the most beautiful and commodious cities on the globe. The Capitol for the meetings of Congress is built of white free-stone, and is the most magnificent edifice in the United States. Pop. 18,000.

Alexandria is situated on the W. bank of the Potomac, 6 miles south of Washington. It has an extensive trade, principally in flour. Pop. 9,000.

Georgetown is situated on the Potomac, 3 miles west of Washington. It is a handsome town, and has considerable trade. Pop. 8,000.

How many square miles in the District of Columbia? What Colleges in the District of Columbia? What Cities in the District of Columbia? How far is Hartford from Washington? Philadelphia? New York? New Orleans? Boston? Portland? In what direction from Washington do you live? How far is Washington from the Atlantic? Georgetown? How long since Washington became the seat of the General Government?

54 2/2

NORTH AMERICA.

VIRGINIA.



Natural Bridge.

How is Virginia bounded? What is its Capital?

Virginia is the largest, and one of the most powerful and populous states in the Union.

It is divided by the Blue Ridge into two parts. The *western* part is hilly and mountainous; the *eastern* is generally level.

The climate near the coast is hot and unhealthy in the summer; in the *interiour* and *western* parts, it is cool and salubrious.

Wheat, tobacco, and corn are the most valuable productions, and are important articles of commerce.

The Natural Bridge over Cedar Creek, is one of the greatest natural curiosities in the world. It is about 100 feet in length, 60 feet wide, and 250 feet high above the surface of the water.

Towns.—RICHMOND is pleasantly situated at the Falls of James river, 150 miles from its mouth. It is well situated for trade, and has a considerable share of commerce. Population, 16,000.

Norfolk is situated on Elizabeth river, 8 miles from its entrance into Hampton Roads. Its harbour is good, and it is

more foreign commerce than any other town in the state. Pop. about 12,000.

Yorktown, situated on York river 11 miles from its mouth, is famous for the capture of Lord Cornwallis and his army 19th of October, 1781.

Mount Vernon is situated on the Potomac, 9 miles below Alexandria. It is memorable for having been the residence of Gen. Washington.

What 2 Rivers rise in Virginia and empty into Albemarle Sound? *n. c.*—What 4 Rivers empty into Chesapeake bay? *J. Y. R. P.*—What branch has the Potomac? *s.* What 4 Rivers empty into the Ohio? *m. L. K. G. K. B. S.*—What Mountains in Virginia? What is the most eastern ridge called? *B.*—What 2 Towns on the James River? *R. L.* What Town on the Appomattox, a branch of the James river? *P.*—What is the principal seaport in Virginia? *N.* How is it situated? Where is Yorktown, and for what is it celebrated? What place near York river? *W.*—What Town on the Rappahannoc? *F.*—What 4 Towns among the Mountains? *W. S. L. G.*—What Town on the Monongahela? *M.*—What Town at the mouth of the G. Kanhawa? *P. P.* What 2 Towns on the G. Kanhawa? *C. G.*—What Town on a branch of the Roanoke? *M.*—What 2 Towns on the head branches of the Tennessee river? *F. A.*—What Town on the peninsula between Chesapeake bay and the Atlantic? *D.*—What 2 Capes has Virginia? What 4 Colleges has Virginia? What is the length of the James river? Rappahannoc? What Canal connects Chesapeake bay to Albemarle Sound? How will you sail from Richmond to Newbern?

NORTH CAROLINA.

How is North Carolina bounded? Its Capital?

The *eastern* part of North Carolina for 70 or 80 miles from the sea, is entirely level, abounding in pine forests, which furnish vast quantities of *pitch, tar, turpentine* and *lumber*, for exportation. The *interiour* is uneven and hilly; and the western part mountainous.

The coast is lined with sand banks and islands

which render access to the bays and sounds extremely difficult. Its commerce is chiefly carried on through the seaports of the neighbouring states. The exports are *rice, cotton, tobacco, pitch, tar, turpentine and lumber.*

Towns. † RALEIGH is pleasantly situated near the central part of the state containing about 3,000 inhabitants.

Newbern is the largest town in the state, and has a considerable share of commerce. Pop. 4,000.

Wilmington is the most commercial town in the state. It is situated on Cape Fear river, 36 miles from its mouth. Pop. about 3,000.

The towns in this state are small, the inhabitants living mostly on their plantations.

What 3 Capes has N. Carolina? H. L. F.—What 2 sounds? What is the length of Albemarle Sound? Pamlico Sound? What are the Rivers of N. Carolina? G. F. L. P. C. F. N. P. R. c.—What River rises in the N. W. part of the state and empties into the Ohio? G. K.—What place in the N. E. part of the state? E. C.—What Town on Albemarle sound, at the mouth of the Chowan? E.—What Town on the Roanoke? H.—What Town on Pamlico river? W.—What 2 Towns on the Neuse? N. H.—What Town near Raleigh? C. H.—What 3 Towns on Cape Fear river? F. A. W.—What 2 Towns on the branches of the G. Pedee? S. S.—What Town W. of Fayetteville? C.—What Town in the western part of the state? M.—What Springs near the borders of Tennessee? W. S.—What seaport on Core sound S. E. of Newbern? B.—What College in N. Carolina? How will you sail from Newbern to Columbia?

SOUTH CAROLINA.

How is South Carolina bounded? Its Capital?

The coast of South Carolina, to the distance of 100 miles from the sea, is low, flat, sandy and unhealthy. The rivers are bordered with marshes, in which are produced large crops of rice.

The interior is beautifully diversified with hills and dales; and has a rich, fertile soil. The

western part is mountainous, and has a cool and healthy climate.

The chief productions are *cotton* and *rice*; besides these, *pitch*, *tar*, *turpentine* and *lumber* are exported in large quantities.

Towns.—COLUMBIA is pleasantly situated on the Congaree, near the centre of the state. It is regularly laid out on an elevated plain, and contains about 4000 inhabitants.

Charleston is situated at the junction of Ashley and Cooper rivers, 7 miles from the ocean. It is regularly laid out and has a large share of commerce, wealth and refinement. Pop. 30,000.

What are the Rivers of S. Carolina? s. c. E. s. G. P.—What Island E. of Charleston? s.—What seaport in the southern part of the state on Port Royal island? B.—What 4 Towns in the western part of the state? P. A. G. E.—How is Charleston situated? What Town on Winyaw bay, at the mouth of the G. Pedee? G.—What Town on the Wateree, a branch of the Santee? c.—What Town between Camden and Georgetown? K.—What two Colleges in S. Carolina, and how are they located? How will you sail from Columbia to Milledgeville?

GEORGIA.

How is Georgia bounded? What is its Capital?

Georgia is level, barren, and sandy on the coast, hilly in the interior, and mountainous in the north.

The chief productions are *cotton*, *rice*, *tobacco*, *coffee*, *sugar*, *figs*, *oranges*, *olives*, *pomegranates*, *lemons*, &c.

The winters are mild and agreeable; but the summers are extremely warm and unhealthy, especially in the southern part.

Towns.—MILLEDGEVILLE is pleasantly situated on the Oconee. It is a flourishing town, and has a considerable trade. Pop. 3,600.

Savannah is situated on the river Savannah, 17 miles from its mouth. It is the largest town in the state, and has an extensive commerce. Pop. 8,000.

Augusta is a flourishing town on the Savannah river, 127 miles by land, above Savannah. It is well situated for commerce, the produce of the northern part of the state being collected here, to be conveyed to Savannah. Pop. 4,000.

Which are the 3 principal Islands on the coast of Georgia? What 4 Rivers empty into the Atlantic? St. M. S. A. O.—What 2 Rivers unite and form the Altamaha? O. O. What 2 Rivers unite and form the Appalachicola? C. F. What 2 Towns on the Savannah river? S. A.—What 4 Towns on the coast below Savannah? S. D. B. St. M.—What Town on the Ogeechee? L.—What Town between the Oconee and Ogeechee? S.—What Town on the Chatahoochee? D. What 5 Towns in the northern part of the state? J. E. C. C. A.—At which of these Towns is there a Missionary station? What College in Georgia? What Town in the southern part of the state? I.—What is the length of the Altamaha? Flint? What Indians in the N. W. part of Georgia? C. The initials of certain towns in Georgia spell ADAMS; where are they situated? How will you sail from Milledgeville to Tuscaloosa?

ALABAMA.

How is Alabama bounded? What is its Capital?

Alabama is a newly settled state, and is distinguished for the rapid increase of its population.

A ridge of high land intersects the northern part, the remainder of the state is generally level, and has a fertile soil, especially on the banks of the rivers.

The principal productions are *cotton*, *rice*, *maze* and *wheat*. Cotton is the chief article of export.

The climate is generally healthy, except in the southern part.

Towns.—TUSCALOOSA is pleasantly situated on the Black Warrior river, near the centre of the state. It is a handsome and flourishing town regularly laid out; containing about 2,000 inhabitants.

* Mobile is situated on Mobile river, 33 miles from the Gulf of Mexico. It is a place of considerable trade, and is rapidly increasing in commerce and population. Pop. 4,000.

Blakeley is on the eastern outlet of Mobile river, 15 miles east of Mobile. It is well situated for commerce, and has a good harbour of easy access. Pop. 1500.

What 2 Rivers unite and form the Mobile river? A. T. What river empties into the Tombigbee? What River passes through the northern part of the state? What Shoals in the Tennessee river? What 2 Towns on Mobile river, at the head of Mobile bay? M. B.—What Town on Mobile river near the junction of the Alabama and Tombigbee? F.—What 3 Towns on the Alabama? C. D. C.—What Town on the Tombigbee? S.—What 2 Towns on the Black Warrior? T. B.—What Town on the Tennessee river, in the N. W. part of the state? F.—What Town in the northern part of the state? H.—What Mountains terminate in Alabama? C. A.—How will you sail from Tuscaloosa to St. Augustine?

TERRITORY OF FLORIDA.

How is Florida bounded? What is its Capital?

Florida was formerly a Spanish Province, but in 1819 it was ceded by Spain to the United States, and in 1822 it was erected into a territorial government.

The coasts are low, sandy, and generally barren. The interior is considerably elevated, and has a rich fertile soil, and abounds in wood of almost every kind, especially live oak.

The principal productions are *cotton, rice, sugar, indigo, oranges, olives* and *figs*.

Towns.—TALLAHASSEE is a newly settled town. It has a

healthy situation, and is distinguished only as the seat of government. Pop. about 1,000.

Pensacola is pleasantly situated on Pensacola bay, 50 miles east of Mobile. It has a good harbour, and is rapidly increasing in population and wealth. Pop. 4,000.

St. Augustine is pleasantly situated on the Atlantic. It is regularly laid out, and is distinguished for its dry and healthy atmosphere. Pop. 5,000.

What 2 Islands near the mouth of St. Mary's river? A. T.
 What cluster of the West India Islands S. E. of Florida? B.
 What 2 Capes east of Florida? What Cape S. of Florida?
 What 2 other Capes? What are the 3 principal Bays on the coast of Florida? C. A. T.—What Stream passes between the Bahama Islands and the coast of Florida? What is its velocity per hour at Jupiter Inlet? What large river in Florida empties into the Atlantic? What are the 4 principal rivers emptying into the Gulf of Mexico? A. P. E. S.—What is the length of the Gulf of Mexico? What 2 Lakes in the interior? S. M.—What tribe of Indians in the western part of Florida? S.—Which is the most western Town in Florida? P.—What 2 Towns on the Appalachicola river? C. C.—What Town on St. Mark's river, at the head of Apalachee bay? What Town on the river St. John's? J.—What town in the interior? M.—What Town on the coast below the mouth of the St. John's? How will you sail from St. Augustine to New Orleans?

WESTERN STATES.



Which are the Western States? How many are there? Which is the most north eastern of the Western States? Which is the most southwestern? Which one extends farthest north? Which extends farthest south? On what 2 Rivers do the Western States lie? m. and o.

The Western States are distinguished for their mild climate, fertile soil, extensive *prairies, and for the rapid increase of their population. They are generally level, except in the eastern part of Tennessee and Kentucky.

The principal productions are *wheat* and *maize* in the *northern* part; *cotton*, *hemp*, and *tobacco* in the *middle*; and *rice*, *cotton* and *sugar* in the *southern* part.

Fossil coal is found in various parts; and there are numerous *salt springs*, from which *salt* is manufactured in large quantities.

The woods and forests abound in wild animals and the rivers are well stored with fish.

These states are not generally supplied with common schools; but provisions have recently been made for their establishment in almost every town.

Numerous remains of fortifications, and mounds of earth, are found in various parts of the Western States. The construction of these shews that they were built by men accustomed to labour, and who possessed considerable knowledge in the business of fortifications. They must have been erected at a remote period, as trees several hundred years old are often seen growing upon them. When and by whom they were erected is entirely unknown.

LOUISIANA.

How is Louisiana bounded? What is its Capital?

Louisiana is one of the most level and fertile

* Prairies are plains covered only with grass. They generally have a rich fertile soil, and often extend farther than the eye can reach. In Asia these plains are called *Steppes*, in South America, *Pampus*.

states in the Union. The southern part, around the mouth of the Mississippi, for 30 or 40 miles, is one continued swamp, covered only with a species of coarse reed, 4 or 5 feet high. About one fifth of the state is covered with vast prairies.

A considerable part of the state is lower than the Mississippi. To prevent its overflowing the land, *levees* or artificial embankments of earth, are raised, from five to thirty feet in height, on the banks of the river.

The staple productions of Louisiana are *cotton*, *sugar* and *rice*. It has an extensive commerce, which is daily increasing.

The climate is warm, and in most parts unhealthy.

Towns.—NEW ORLEANS is situated on the Mississippi, 100 miles from its mouth; and is the great commercial emporium for the vast territory watered by the Mississippi and its numerous branches. Its trade is extensive, and bids fair to become one of the first commercial cities in America. Pop. 50,000.

Baton Rouge is situated on the east bank of the Mississippi, 110 miles above New Orleans. It is a flourishing place, and is considered the most healthy situation on the river. Pop. 2,000.

What are the Rivers of Louisiana? s. r. w. m. p.—What 3 Towns on the east bank of the Mississippi? n-o. e-r. s-f. What Town is situated on lake Ponchartrain, north of New-Orleans? m.—What Town on an outlet of the Mississippi, on the parallel of 30° N. lat.? d.—What 2 Towns on Red river? n. a.—What Town on the Wachitta river? m. What 4 other Towns W. of the Mississippi? o. St. m. n-i. f. Which is the most southern Town in Louisiana? How is New Orleans situated? [The island on which New Orleans is situated is called New Orleans isle. It is formed by the Mississippi river on one side, and by the Iberville river, lakes Maurepas, Pontchartrain, Borgne, and the Gulf of Mexico on

all other sides.] What College in this state? How will you sail from New Orleans to Jackson?

MISSISSIPPI.

How is Mississippi bounded? What is its Capital?

Mississippi is generally a level state, and has a rich fertile soil, well adapted to the cultivation of cotton, rice and sugar.

The climate is temperate, and in the elevated parts, it is generally healthy.

The northern and northeastern portions of the state are inhabited by the Chickasaw and Choctaw Indians, who have made considerable advancement in the arts of civilized life.

Towns.—JACKSON, is situated near the centre of the state, and is a newly settled and flourishing town. Pop. about 1,000.

Natchez has an elevated situation, and is the largest, and one of the most flourishing towns in the state. It is surrounded by a populous, fertile, and highly cultivated country; and is the great commercial depot for the settlements in the western part of the state. Pop. 5000.

Washington is a flourishing town, 6 miles E. of Natchez.

What are the Rivers of Mississippi? M. Y. B. P. P. T. What Town on the Mississippi? N.—What Town near Natchez? W.—What 2 Towns near the southern boundary? W. L.—What 3 Towns on the Pearl river? J. M. C.—What 2 Towns on the Tombigbee? H. C.—What Missionary station near the Yazoo river? E.—What College in Mississippi? What Indians in the northern part of the state? What Indians in the eastern part? In what direction from Jackson is New Orleans? Tuscaloosa? Tallahassee? Arkopolis? Philadelphia? Savannah? How can you sail from Jackson to Nashville?

TENNESSEE.

How is Tennessee bounded? What is its Capital?

Tennessee is one of the most healthful, pleasant, and beautiful states in the Union.

The Cumberland mountains divide the state into two parts. The *eastern* part is mountainous ; the *western* is generally level.

It has a rich, and fertile soil, especially on the rivers ; and a mild and healthy climate. The spring is about six weeks earlier here than in New England. The northeasterly winds are never felt in Tennessee, and seldom the northwest.

The principal productions are *cotton, tobacco, wheat, hemp, and maize.*

Towns.—NASHVILLE is situated on the Cumberland river, in the midst of a fertile and populous country. It is the largest and most flourishing town in the state. Population about 6,000.

Knoxville, the principal town in the eastern part of Tennessee, is situated on the Holston, 22 miles above its junction with the Tennessee river. Pop. 2,000.

What are the Rivers of Tennessee ? M. T. C.—What mountains pass through this State ? C.—What Mountains separate Tennessee from North Carolina ? A.—What 3 Towns on the Cumberland River ? C. N. C.—What 3 Towns in the eastern part of the state, on the Tennessee and its branches ? K. G. S.—What Missionary station on the Tennessee ? B.—What 5 Towns between the Tennessee and Cumberland rivers ? M. M. S. M. W.—What Town in the southwestern corner of the state on the Mississippi ? M.—What 3 Towns between the Tennessee and Mississippi ? J. H. P.—How many miles in length is the Tennessee ? Cumberland ? Mississippi ? What Colleges in Tennessee ? How will you sail from Nashville to Frankfort ?

KENTUCKY.

How is Kentucky bounded ? What is its Capital ?

The southeastern part of Kentucky is mountainous : the northern is broken and hilly ; the

remainder is mostly level. The climate is mild and healthy ; and the soil is rich and fertile.

The principal productions are *wheat, maize, tobacco and hemp*. *Apples and peaches* are abundant.

There are numerous *salt springs* in this state, from which are manufactured large quantities of *salt*.

Nearly the whole of Kentucky rests on a bed of lime-stone, six or eight feet below the surface. Through the apertures in this limestone, streams frequently sink into the earth and entirely disappear.

There are many remains of ancient fortifications and mounds in this state ; and in Big Bone valley, 29 miles S. W. of Newport, have been discovered many bones of the Mammoth, of an enormous size.

There are numerous caves in Kentucky ; one called Monmouth cave, near Green river, has been explored to the distance of 10 miles. From the earth at the bottom of these caves, are manufactured vast quantities of *saltpetre*.

Towns.—FRANKFORT is situated on the Kentucky river, 60 miles from its mouth. It is a pleasant and beautiful town. Pop. about 2,000.

Lexington is situated on a small branch of the Elk horn, river, 22 miles S. E. of Frankfort, in the most fertile part of the state. It is distinguished for the rapid increase of its population, its extensive manufactures, and for the politeness and hospitality of its inhabitants. Pop. 6,000.

Louisville is the greatest commercial town in the state, and the second in size. Pop. 4,000. [Louisville is situated on the Ohio river, nearly west of Frankfort, marked L. on the map.]

What are the Rivers of Kentucky ? M. O. T. C. G. * S. K. L. B. S.—What Mountains and River separate Kentucky from Virginia ? What Town on the Mississippi ? C.—What Town on the Cumberland river ? B.—What Town on a branch of the Cumberland ? C.—What Town near the mouth of the Cumberland river ? S.—What 3 Towns on the Ohio ? L. N. M.:

* The river between Green and Kentucky rivers is called Salt river.

What Town on a branch of the Green river? *B-C.*—What 2 Towns near the Green river? *G-H.*—What Town on Salt River? *B.*—What 3 Towns S. E. of Bardstown? *D. Mt. v. M.*—What Town on the Kentucky river? *F.*—What 3 Towns between the Kentucky and Licking rivers? *L. P. V.*—What is the length of the Ohio river? Licking? What Colleges in Kentucky and where are they located? When, and by whom was Kentucky settled? How will you sail from Frankfort to Columbus?

OHIO.

How is Ohio bounded? What is its Capital?

About one quarter of the state declines to lake Erie; the remainder to the Ohio. The northern part is level, and frequently marshy; the southern part presents a varied surface, and is extremely rich and productive.

Owing to the fertility of the soil, and the mildness of the climate, the population of Ohio has increased more rapidly, than that of any other of the western states; and in agriculture, manufactures, and commerce, it surpasses several of those lying on the Atlantic.

The chief productions are *wheat, maize, rye, barley, oats and hemp.* In the south-eastern part of the state are extensive mines of *pit-coal*, and in the interior, are numerous *salt-springs.*

Towns.—COLUMBUS is pleasantly situated on the Sciota near the centre of the state. It has had a rapid growth. It was laid out in 1812, and the present population is about 3,000.

Cincinnati is the largest, and one of the most flourishing towns, except New Orleans, in the western states. It is regularly laid out, and is extensively engaged in commerce and manufactures. Pop. 21,000.

What 3 rivers empty into Lake Erie? *M. S. C.* [The River which empties into Lake Erie at Cleveland is the Cayahoga.] What 4 Rivers empty into the Ohio? *M.*

a. m.—[*The River between the Muskingum and Sciota is Hockhocking.] What 4 Towns are situated on the Ohio? c. g. m. s.—What 2 Towns on the Miami? d. g.—What 3 Towns on the Sciota? c. c. c. What 2 Towns on the Hockhocking? l. a.—What 2 Towns on the Muskingum? w. z. What Town N. of Wooster? m.—What Town on Lake Erie at the mouth of the Cayahoga river? c.—What Town on the Cayahoga? r.—What Town S. of Ravenna? c.—What Town in the N. E. part of the State? j.—What Town on Sandusky bay at the mouth of Sandusky river? s.—What Town S. of Sandusky? m.—What Town on the Maumee river? d.—What College in Ohio? What Canals in Ohio, and what do they connect? [See page 58.] How will you sail from Columbus to Indianapolis?

INDIANA.

How is *Indiana bounded? What is its Capital?

The² northern part of Indiana is level, and abounds in extensive and fertile prairies; the southern part near the Ohio, is generally uneven or hilly.

The soil is uncommonly fertile, producing *wheat, maize, rye, oats, hemp, flax, &c.* in great abundance.

In the vicinity of Vevay the vine is successfully cultivated by some Swiss settlers, and several hundred gallons of wine are annually made.

Towns.—INDIANAPOLIS is situated on the west branch of White River. It is a flourishing town, and is noted for the rapid increase of its population. It was laid out in 1821. Pop. 600.

Vincennes is finely situated on the Wabash, 200 miles from its mouth. It is the largest town in the state, and is a place of considerable trade. Pop. 1,500.

What are the Rivers of Indiana? w. w. o. m. What 2 Towns on the Wabash? v. h.—What 3 Towns on the Ohio?

*In-je-an'-na.

R. C. V.—What Town on Indian creek S. W. of Charleston?
 C.—What Town on the east branch of White river? C.—
 What 2 Towns in the eastern part? J. C.—What Fort on the
 Maumee? W.—What College in this state? How will you
 sail from Indianapolis to Vandalia?

ILLINOIS.

How is Illinois bounded? What is its Capital?

Illinois is generally a level and fertile state ;
 and is distinguished for its vast and extensive
 prairies.

The climate is temperate, and in many parts
 unhealthy. The principal productions are *wheat*,
rye, *maize*, *oats*, and *hemp* ; and in the southern
 part, *cotton* and *vines*.

Among the minerals, are *coal*, *iron*, and *copper*.
 Salt springs are also numerous.

Towns.—VANDALIA is a newly settled town. It was laid
 out in 1819, and has had a rapid increase. Pop. 600.

Kaskaskia and Cahokia were settled by the French, nearly
 100 years since, and are flourishing towns.

What 7 Rivers in Illinois? W. O. R. K. M. I. S.—What 3
 Towns on the Mississippi? Q. A. C.—How is VANDALIA sit-
 uated? What Town on the Kaskaskia river, 11 miles from
 its mouth? K.—What Town on Illinois river? P.—What
 Town near the Illinois river? L.—What Town on a branch
 of the Sangamon? S.—What 3 Towns in the eastern part of
 the state? P. A. Y.—What 2 Towns in the southern part?
 S. A.—What Town on L. Michigan? G.—What extensive
 Prairie in the eastern part of Illinois?—Which is the long-
 est river, the Connecticut or Illinois? How far is Vandalia
 from Hartford? Boston? How will you sail from Vandalia
 to Jefferson City?

MISSOURI.

How is Missouri bounded? What is its Capital?

Missouri is uneven or hilly, in the northern
 part ; and in the southern, it is intersected by a

portion of the Ozark mountains. The remainder is generally level.

The climate is mild and healthy, and the soil extremely fertile, especially on the rivers.

Missouri is distinguished for its inexhaustible mines of *lead*. There are numerous *salt springs* from which are manufactured large quantities of *salt*. *Coal* is found in abundance.

The chief productions are *wheat, maize, rye, cotton, &c.*—The principal exports are *lead and furs*.

JEFFERSON CITY is a newly settled town, on the Missouri river 120 miles above its junction with the Mississippi. It is situated on a high, bluff shore, 100 feet above the surface of the river, and is surrounded by a beautiful and fertile country. It was laid out in 1822, and in 1826, it was made the seat of government. Pop. 300.

St. Louis is pleasantly situated on the Mississippi 18 miles below the mouth of the Missouri, and 1200 miles above New Orleans. It is a flourishing place and is better situated for commerce than any other inland town on the globe. Pop. 5,000.

What are the principal Rivers of Missouri? M. O. M.—What 2 rivers rise in the southern part of the state? B-B. and St. F.—What mountains in Missouri? O.—What 6 Towns on the Missouri river? B. Mt. v. F. B. J. St. C.—What 6 Towns on the Mississippi? L. St. L. H. St. G. J. and N-M.—What Town on St. Francis' river? G.—What College in Missouri? How far is it from St. Louis to Hartford? When was Missouri settled? How many square miles has it? Which is the largest, Missouri or Georgia? How will you sail from Jefferson City to Detroit?

TERRITORIES OF THE UNITED STATES.

How many Territories belong to the United States? Which is the most southern? Which is the most western Territory? Which territory extends farthest east? Which is the largest Territory? Which is the smallest? Which extends farthest north? O.

The Territories of the United States are of two kinds.—The first kind includes those districts in which civilized settlements have commenced, but the number of inhabitants being less than 60,000, (which entitles them to form a constitution for themselves, and to send members to Congress,)—they are governed by a provisional legislature, and a Governor, who is appointed by the President of the United States. They can send a delegate to Congress, who has a right to speak, but not to vote.—There are three territories of this description; viz. Florida, Michigan, and Arkansas.—The second kind includes those tracts of country, over which the United States claim the right of sovereignty, though inhabited only by Indians. There are three of this kind, viz. North West Territory, Missouri Territory, and Oregon Territory.

*MICHIGAN TERRITORY.

How is Michigan Territory bounded? Its Capital?

Michigan is generally a level, and fertile Territory with a cold, but healthy climate.

The principal productions, are *wheat, maize, oats, barley, peas, apples, pears, and grapes.*

Towns.—DETROIT is pleasantly situated on Detroit river, between lake Erie and lake St. Clair. It is a place of considerable trade, and is rapidly increasing in population. Pop. 3,000.

† Michilimackinack is an important military post, situated on an island of the same name in the straits of Michilimackinack, 300 miles N. W. of Detroit. It is the grand depot of the Canadian fur traders. Pop. 800.

What 4 Lakes border on Michigan Territory? What is the length, and breadth of lake Michigan? [See page 59.] lake Huron? Erie? What is the circumference of lake St. Clair? What two Bays in Michigan Territory? s. and c.-r.—What 2 Towns on Saginaw river which empties into Saginaw bay? s. e.—What Town 25 miles west of L. St. Clair? p.—What Town on Detroit River? What 2 Towns on L. Erie? s. r.—What Town S. W. of Frenchtown? r.—What Town on St. Joseph's river? c.—What Indians in the west-

* Mishe-e-gan'.

† Mack'e-naw.

‡ Dey-po'.

ern part of the Territory? When, where, and by whom, was Michigan Territory settled? What is the length of the River St. Clair? Detroit River? How will you sail from Detroit to Green Bay Settlement?

NORTH WEST TERRITORY.

How is North West Territory bounded?

North West Territory is inhabited principally by Indians. The northern part is hilly and mountainous, with a light barren soil; the remainder is generally level and fertile.

Near lake Superior are numerous mines of *iron, copper, and lead*, of the richest quality.

There are few settlements in this territory; the chief are *Prairie du Chien, and Green bay settlements.

The climate is severe in winter, but mild in the summer, and in most parts extremely healthy.

What River empties into Green Bay? What 4 into the Mississippi? *n. c. s. w.*—What Falls in the Mississippi river? What 3 Tribes of Indians in N. W. Territory? What Mines near L. Superior? What in the southern part? How will you sail from Prairie du Chien to Arkopolis?

ARKANSAS TERRITORY.

How is Arkansas Territory bounded? Its Capital?

The *eastern* part of Arkansas Territory is level and marshy, and has a warm, moist, unhealthy climate. The western consists chiefly of immense prairies. The middle is mountainous, healthful, and pleasant.—The land bordering on the rivers, has a rich fertile soil, producing *wheat, maize, rice, cotton, and tobacco*.

There are numerous *salt* springs in this territory; and about 150 miles N. W. of Arkansas, are a number of medicinal springs, celebrated for the heat of their water, which is sufficient, at most times, to boil eggs.

* Praire-du Sheon.

51 Wild animals are numerous. *Buffaloes or Bisons, E*
 1. *Deer, and Wild Horses* are seen feeding in vast herds on
 2. prairies.

Towns.—ARKOPOLIS, formerly called Little Rock, is plentifully situated on the Arkansas river, 300 miles from its mouth. The settlement was commenced in 1820, and is rapidly increasing in population. Pop. 600.

Arkansas is situated on the Arkansas river 60 miles from its mouth. It contains about 800 inhabitants, most of which are descendants of French and Indians.

What River forms the boundary between Arkansas Territory and Mexico? R.—What 2 branches has the Red R.? and F.W.—What 3 Rivers empty into the Miss.? A. W. & St. F. What large branch has the Arkansas river? C.—What 2 branches has the Canadian River? N. and S. F.—What branch has the White River? B. B.—What Mountains extend through the middle of Arkansas Territory? O.—What Towns on the Arkansas river? A. S. C. A. M.—What Town on the Mississippi? V.—What Town on White river? B.—What Town on Big Black River? D.—What Missionary station the northern part, among the Osage Indians? U.—What Desert extends into the western part of Arkansas Territory? When, where, and by whom was Arkansas Territory first settled? How will you sail from Arkopolis to the Military station at Council Bluff?

MISSOURI TERRITORY.



Indians catching Buffaloes.

How is Missouri Territory bounded ?

Missouri Territory extends from the Mississippi river to the Rocky Mountains, embracing about 800,000 square miles. It is a vast wilderness, and with the exception of a few military posts, is inhabited entirely by Indians.

The soil in the western part, and on the banks of the rivers, is extremely rich and fertile ; the remainder, is generally a vast, elevated and barren waste, destitute of timber and vegetation.

Wild animals are extremely numerous, and no country produces game in greater abundance than the banks of the Missouri and Arkansas rivers. Several thousand Buffaloes are frequently seen in one drove. The Indians take them in vast numbers, by driving them into inclosures, or over a precipice.

Which is the largest River in Missouri Territory ? What is its length ? What 3 Rivers unite and form the Missouri ? J. M. G.—What are the 5 principal branches of the Missouri on the N. side ? M. J. S. L-P. G. What are the 9 principal branches on the S. side ? Y. L-M. S. S. W. Q. P. K. O.—What 2 Rivers unite and form the Platte river ? What is the length of each ? What is the length of the Konzas and its longest branch ? What 3 branches has the Mississippi N. of the Missouri ? In what Lake does the Mississippi rise ? What River rises in Red Lake and runs north into Lake Winnipeg ? R.—What Falls in the Mississippi ? What Fort at the Falls of St. Anthony ? What Mountains separate Missouri Territory from Oregon Territory ? What Hills between the Yellowstone and Missouri rivers ? What extensive Desert in Missouri Territory ? By what is it traversed, and by what is it inhabited ? What extensive Prairie between the Missouri and Mississippi rivers ? What Indians between the Missouri and Mississippi rivers ? S. I.—What tribe of Indians in the N. W. part, on Maria's river ? What 3 Tribes on the Missouri ? M. R. S.—What Tribe on the Platte river ? P.—What tribe on the Konzas River ? What tribe between the Osage and Arkansas river ? O.—What Mountains must you cross in travelling from Missouri Territory into Oregon Territory ?

OREGON TERRITORY.

How is Oregon Territory bounded?

Oregon Territory extends from the Rocky Mountains on the east, to the Pacific on the west; and from the Russian Possessions on the north, to Mexico on the south.

The soil is generally fertile, producing various kinds of pines, some of which grow to the height of 300 feet.

The climate is healthy, and milder than in the same latitude on the Atlantic.

Astoria is an American settlement on the Columbia river, 18 miles from its mouth. It is settled principally by fur traders.

The number of Indians in this territory is supposed to be 80,000.

Which is the principal River in Oregon Territory? What is the length of the Columbia river? What are the three principal branches of the Columbia? c. l. m.—What Gulf in the western part of Oregon Territory? What Island between the Gulf of Georgia and the Pacific? What Sound W. of Vancouver's Island? What Bay N. of the mouth of Columbia river? What 7 Capes on the Pacific? F. D. L. F. F. G. O.—What names have been given to the highest summits of the Mountains in the western part? B. H. J.—What 5 Tribes of Indians? S. E. E. C. K.—What Lake in the eastern part? W.—What Lake extends into the S. E. part? T.—How will you sail from Astoria to Asapulco?

ABORIGINAL INHABITANTS OF AMERICA.

When America was first discovered by Europeans, it was a vast wilderness, inhabited by an ignorant, barbarous and warlike people, whose principal employment was hunting, fishing, and war. They understood but few of the arts, and had neither books nor manuscripts. Their literary attainments consisted only of a few Hieroglyphics, *war songs*, and *traditional tales*, handed down from father to son. Therefore, respecting their origin, migrations, or settlements in this

continent nothing could be learned with any degree of certainty.

The *aborigines consisted of several different nations, or tribes, and by the Europeans were named *Indians*, the whole country at the time of its discovery, having received the indefinite appellation of West Indies.

Since the settlement of America by Europeans, the Indians have been gradually destroyed by wars and new diseases, till but a small portion of their original number remains.

The present number of Indians in the territories of the United States is estimated at 470,000, a majority of whom inhabit the country west of the Mississippi. They are, in general, of a large size, of a robust frame, and a well proportioned figure, free from defects of organization, and are distinguished for bravery and native eloquence.

Each of the different tribes is under the government of a chief and council, who are elected to office on account of their military talents, wisdom and experience.

Of all the independent tribes in the territories of the United States, the †Sioux are the most warlike and powerful. They are divided into several tribes, and are the terror of the savage hordes from the river St. Peter's to the mouth of the Mississippi.

The principal tribes within the United States are the Chickasaws, Choctaws, Cherokees, and Creeks. These tribes have made considerable progress, in agriculture, and the mechanic arts. They have *cultivated fields, gardens, inclosures, herds of cattle*, and different kinds of *domestic manufactures*.

Missionary schools have been established among these tribes, at which hundreds have received the rudiments of education, and adopted the industrious habits of American citizens.

Questions on the Map of the United States.

What tribe of Indians inhabit the mutual boundaries of Georgia, Alabama and Tennessee? c.—What Missionary station in the N. W. part of Georgia? e. In the southern part of Tennessee? n.—What Indians in the western part of Florida? s.—What 2 Tribes in Mississippi? a. c.—What

* Ab-o-rigs'e-nees.

† Si'ooze.

Tribe in Michigan Territory? o.—What 3 Tribes in N. W. Territory? c. m. w.—What tribes in Missouri Territory? s-f. m. r. s. p. k. o. l. s.—What 5 Tribes in Oregon Territory? s. e. e. c. k.—What is the probable number of Indians in the United States and Territories? A. 470,000. Which is the most powerful and warlike of all the independent tribes? s.

GENERAL QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF THE U. STATES.

What States have no access to the ocean by water?

What State is nearly equally divided by a bay?

What 3 States are nearly equally divided by rivers?

What 2 Territories are separated by a lake?

Through what must the waters of the Alleghany pass to reach the ocean? Waters of L. George?

How do the waters of L. Superior reach the ocean?

How do the waters of the Monongahela?

Through what must the waters of the Yellowstone pass to reach the ocean? Waters of Fox river?

What 8 States take their names from their principal rivers?

What 2 States take their names from adjacent bays?

What State takes its name from its mountains?

What State takes its name from its principal island?

What River divides two states and passes through two others?

What State has the greatest number of lakes in and around it?

How will you go from Hartford to New Orleans by water through the United States?

How will you go from Hartford to York in Upper Canada by water?

How will you sail from Hartford to Detroit?

From Detroit to Montreal?

From Montreal to Harrisburg?

From Harrisburg to Pittsburg?

From Pittsburg to Providence?

From Providence to Philadelphia?

From Philadelphia to Washington?

What Rivers will you cross in travelling on the coast from New Orleans to Eastport?

Which State has the greatest number of rivers in it?

Which State has the least number in it?

What is the general course of the rivers in the United States?

What 5 States have rivers that run a northerly course?

In what Territory do the Rivers run a southeasterly course?

Which is the largest City in the Eastern States?

Which is the largest City in the Middle States?

Which is the largest City in the Southern States?

Which is the largest City in the Western States?

* Which is the largest city in the United States?

1. Mention the six next in the order of their population.

2. Mention the six next in the order of their population.

3. Mention the six next in the order of their population.

4. Mention the six next in the same manner.

Which Lake has the greatest elevation above the head of tide water? [See page 59.]

Which State has the greatest number of Colleges?

Which State is most distinguished for its Canals?

† The Initials of certain Towns in the United States spell *your name*; which are they, and how are they situated?

The Initials of certain Towns in the United States form the sentence; WASHINGTON WAS THE FATHER OF HIS COUNTRY; what are their names, and where are they situated?

*The scholar should write them down, and annex the population of each. This, I have found by experience, is the most definite, and the most useful classification that has yet been devised.

†These Towns should be written off by the scholar.

MEXICO.

*Pyramid of Cholula.*

How is Mexico bounded? What is its Capital?

Q. To whom did Mexico formerly belong?

A. To Spain. It was conquered in 1521, by Fernando Cortez, and remained a Spanish province, till 1821, when it became independent.

Q. What is its length and breadth?

A. It is about 1820 miles in length, and on a medium 800 miles in breadth, containing 1,000,000 square miles.

Q. What is the Population?

A. It is computed to be 8,500,000, principally in the southern part; the northern being inhabited almost entirely by Indians in a savage state.

Q. What is the face of the country?

A. The land on both coasts is low; but it rises gradually as you approach the interior, to the height of 6 or 8,000 feet, when it spreads out into extensive plains, called 'table lands,' which are 1,700 miles in length.

Q. What is the climate?

A. On the coasts it is hot, and sickly; in the interior it is cool and healthy.

Q. What is the soil and productions?

A. The soil, in most parts, is extremely fertile, producing *maize, wheat, sugar, indigo, tobacco, cotton, logwood, mahogany*, and various kinds of tropical fruits.

Q. For what has Mexico been celebrated?

A. For its rich and extensive mines of gold and silver, which produce annually about 20 millions of dollars. The three principal mines are *Guanaxuato, Zacatecas and †Catorce.

Q. By whom was Mexico formerly inhabited?

A. Before Mexico was conquered by the Spaniards, it was inhabited by a brave and warlike people, who were acquainted with many of the arts, and had made considerable advances in civilization. Many remains of their monuments and buildings still exist. The most celebrated among them is the Pyramid of Cholula, 70 miles E. of Mexico. It consists of 4 stories or terraces; and is 177 feet high, and 1,423 feet broad. It is built of unburnt bricks. On the top of the Pyramid, was a temple in which they offered human sacrifices to the sun.

Towns.—MEXICO is the most ancient, and one of the most populous cities in America. It is situated near lake Tezcuco, in a delightful valley, which is 220 miles in circumference, and elevated more than 7,000 feet above the level of the ocean. It is regularly built in the form of a square, of 4 miles on each side. It is distinguished for the width and regularity of its streets, the splendour of its public edifices, and for its mint, which is the richest in the world. Pop. 140,000.

Guanaxuato is a large and flourishing city, 150 miles N. W. of Mexico. The ground on which the city is built, is about 7,000 feet above the level of the sea. It is distinguished for its gold and silver mines. Pop. 70,000.

†Puebla is situated on a large plain, 70 miles S. E. of Mexico. The city is regularly laid out, and contains many ele

* Gwah-na-kwah'to.

† Ca-tor'ce.

‡ Poo-a' bla.

gant buildings. The ground on which it stands is elevated more than 7000 feet above the level of the ocean. It is famous for its manufactures of earthen ware, iron, and steel. Pop. 70,000.

*Zacatecas is situated in a mountainous country, 240 miles N. W. of Mexico. It is one of the most celebrated mining places in Mexico. Pop. 33,000

Vera Cruz, the principal port on the Gulf of Mexico, is a place of great trade. It is unhealthy, and has a poor harbour. Pop. 16,000.

Acapulco is the principal port on the Pacific. It is distinguished for its excellent harbour, but it is a miserable unhealthy town. Pop. 4000.

Which are the 4 principal Rivers emptying into the Gulf of California? c. g. h. c.—What 1 into the Pacific? g. y. What are the 4 principal Rivers emptying into the Gulf of Mexico? b. c. b. t.—What 2 Peninsulas in Mexico? c. y. What 2 Towns on the Peninsula of Yucatan? m. c.—What 3 Towns on the Bay of Campeachy? v. c. a. v. h.—What Town S. W. of Vera Hermosa? t. c.—What Town on the Gulf of Mexico at the mouth of the river Tula? t.—What 8 Towns on the Pacific? p. St. f. m. s. b. s. d. x. z. a. t. What Town N. W. of Te-hu-an'te-pee? o.—What 6 Towns around Mexico in different directions? g. t. v. c. l. p. a. v. What Town N. of Guanaxuatō? s. l. p.—What 4 Towns near the tropic of Cancer? z. p. d. St. a. What 4 Towns between the Gulf of California and the Cordilleras Mountains? m. a. s. s.—What 6 Towns between the Cordilleras and Rio del Norte? n. s. l. n. c. v.—What 4 towns on the Rio del Norte? s. a. m. l.—What Town N. E. of Monclova? s. a.—What 2 Lakes in the Northern part of Mexico? s. t. What Lake in the southern part? c.—What mountains in Mexico? c.—Where is the Volcano of †Popocatpetl? A. In the southern part of Mexico, between Oaxacaca and La Puebla. How high is Popocatpetl.

GUATIMALA.

How is Guatimala bounded? What is its Capital?

Q. To whom did Guatimala formerly belong?

*Zac-ate-cas.

†Che-a-pa.

‡Po-po kat-a-pel.

A. To Spain. It was conquered and settled soon after Mexico by the Spaniards, in whose power it remained till 1823, when it became independent.

Q. What is the face of the country and climate?

A. It is low, swampy, and unhealthy on the coasts; in the interior it is mountainous, and has a mild and salubrious climate. It contains more than 20 volcanoes which are constantly burning. Eruptions and earthquakes are common.

Q. What can you say of the soil and productions?

A. The soil is extremely fertile, producing all kinds of *tropical fruits, grain, cotton, &c.* The bay of Honduras is celebrated for its *logwood* and *mahogany*.

Q. What is the extent and population of Guatemala?

A. It contains 300,000 square miles, and about 1,800,000 inhabitants, who are mostly Indians.

Towns.—GUATEMALA is situated near the Pacific, and has a good harbour. It is a beautiful and magnificent place adorned with numerous churches and monasteries. It contains a university and about 20,000 inhabitants.

Leon is pleasantly situated on Lake Leon. It is a pleasant town, containing about 10,000 inhabitants.

What Lake in Guatemala? N.—What River is the outlet of L. Nicaragua? St. J.—What Bay in the northern part? A.—What Town near Amatique bay? v-p.—What Seaport in the northern part? *T.—What Town in the interior? c. What 2 towns on the Pacific? g. and s-m.—What town on L. Leon N. W. of L. Nicaragua? L.—To what government does the Province of †Panama belong?

A. To the Republic of Colombia.

*Tru-keel-yo.

†Pan-a-mah'.

WEST. INDIES.

*Slaves at Work.*

Where do the West Indies lie?

Q. How are the West Indies divided?

A. Into the Great and Little Antilles, Bahamas, and Caribbean Islands. With the exception of Hayti or St. Domingo, they all belong to some of the European powers; chiefly to Great Britain, France and Spain.

Q. What is the Climate?

A. In winter, it is mild and delightful; in summer it is extremely hot and unhealthy.

Q. How are the seasons divided?

A. Into *wet* and *dry*. These islands are subject to dreadful *hurricanes* during the months of August and September which frequently do extensive injury. *Earthquakes*, violent *thunder* and *lightning* are also common.

Q. What is the soil, and principal productions?

A. The soil of most of the islands, is extremely fertile, producing *sugar*, *coffee*, *cotton*, *indigo*, *cocoa*, *ginger*, *allspice*, &c. The principal fruits are *oranges*, *lemons*, *limes*, *pine apples* and *figs*.

Q. What is the population of all the West India Islands?

A. About 2,450,000, of whom three-fourths are slaves.

A TABULAR VIEW OF THE PRINCIPAL WEST INDIA ISLANDS.

Bahamas.

| | <i>Belonging to</i> | <i>Sq. Mi.</i> | <i>Pop.</i> | <i>Chf. Towns.</i> |
|------------|---------------------|----------------|-------------|--------------------|
| Bahama | G. Britain. | 5500 | 15000 | Nassau. |
| Providence | | | | |
| Turks | | | | |
| *Guanahani | | | | |

Great Antilles.

| | | | | |
|------------|-------------|-------|--------|------------|
| Cuba | Spain | 50000 | 620000 | Havannah |
| † Hayti | Independent | 28000 | 650000 | Cape Henry |
| Jamaica | G. Britain | 6400 | 360000 | Kingston |
| Porto Rico | Spain | 4000 | 225000 | St. Juan |

Caribbean Islands.

| | <i>Belonging to</i> | <i>Sq. Mi.</i> | <i>Pop.</i> | <i>Chief Towns.</i> |
|-------------|---------------------|----------------|-------------|---------------------|
| Trinidad | G. Britain | 1700 | 25000 | Port of Spain |
| Guadaloupe | France | 675 | 115000 | Basse Terre |
| Martinique | France | 370 | 95000 | St. Pierre |
| St. Lucia | G. Britain | 225 | 16000 | Carenage |
| Barbadoes | G. Britain | 166 | 93000 | Bridgetown |
| Tobago | G. Britain | 140 | 16000 | Scarborough |
| St. Vincent | G. Britain | 130 | 23000 | Kingston |
| Grenada | G. Britain | 110 | 31000 | St. George |
| Santa Cruz | Denmark | 100 | 31000 | Santa Cruz |
| Antigua | G. Britain | 93 | 36000 | St. Johns' |
| Tortola | G. Britain | 90 | 11000 | Road Harbour |
| St. Thomas | Denmark | 40 | 5000 | St. Thomas |

Which is the most northern group of the West India Islands? *a.*—Which is the most northern Island? *h.*—Which is the most eastern of the West India Islands? *e.*—Which is the most southern Island? *r.*—Which is the most western? *c.*—What 4 Towns on the island of Cuba? *n. m. St. s. St. j.*—To whom does Cuba belong? What is its population?

* The first land discovered by Columbus, Oct. 12, 1492.

† Formerly called Hispaniola or St. Domingo.

SOUTH AMERICA.

Its Capital ? What 3 Towns in Hayti ? C-H. P-P. S-D.—V
is its population ? Capital ? To whom does Jamaica bel
Its Capital ? To whom does Porto Rico belong ? Wha
its Capital ? What cluster of Islands lie about midway
tween Porto Rico and Nova Scotia ? S.

General Questions on the Map of North America.

What is the length of the Gulf of Mexico ? Caribl
Sea ? Hudson's Bay ? Gulf of California ?

What is the length of the Rocky Mountains ? Alleg
Mountains ? Cordilleras ? How high is Popocatap
How Wide is the Atlantic Ocean ? How wide is the Pa
Ocean ?

South America.



South American Indians.

Q. What is the extent of South America ?

A. It extends from the straits of Magellan,
the isthmus of Darien, being 4600 miles
length, and 3,000 miles in its extreme width
containing about 7,000,000 square miles.

Q. Between what degrees of latitude and longitude does it lie?

A. Between 54° S. latitude and 12° N. latitude; and between $35^{\circ} 45'$ and $81^{\circ} 6'$ W. longitude.

Q. For what is South America distinguished?

A. For the fertility of its soil, the size and grandeur of its rivers, and the height and extent of its mountains. Its rich and extensive mines of *gold, silver, platina, mercury, and diamonds* excel those of any other part of the globe.

Its soil produces many valuable plants and shrubs which are found in no other country.

Q. Which is the principal chain of mountains?

A. The Andes, which extend the whole length of South America. The highest peak of the Andes is Chimborazo, 100 miles S. W. of Quito. It is more than 4 miles high above the level of the sea. There are numerous volcanoes among the Andes. The most celebrated among them is Cotopaxi 40 miles S. E. of Quito. It is $3\frac{1}{2}$ miles high, being much the loftiest volcano on the globe.

Q. What can you say of the inhabitants of S. America?

A. They are composed of various races: as *Whites, civilized and independent Indians, Negroes, Mestizoes, Mulattoes, and Samboes*. [The *Mestizoes* are the descendants of the whites and Indians; and the *Samboes* of Indians and Negroes.] The majority of the population consists of Indians, who are subject to the *whites*, many of whom are in the most abject state of slavery.

Q. What is the character of the Spaniards and Portuguese?

A. The higher classes are generally well educated and wealthy, but dissolute in their morals. The lower classes are ignorant, rude and superstitious.

Q. What is the character of the Independent Indians?

A. They are brave, intelligent, industrious and warlike, and generally more civilized than those of North America.

Q. What is the state of education?

A. Since the Provinces have become independent, great attention has been given to education. Several universities have been founded, and information has been extensively diffused by means of books and newspapers.

Q. Which are the most distinguished animals in South America?

A. The Jaguar, or American Tiger, the Llama, or Peruvian Camel, and the Vicuna or Peruvian sheep.

Q. Which is the most remarkable bird of South America?

A. The Condor, which is the largest bird known that has the power of flying. It soars to the height of 20,000 feet and preys upon calves, goats and sheep, and has been known to carry off children 10 years of age. Its wings when extended measure from 12 to 16 feet, and the greater quills about 3 feet in length.

SOUTH AMERICA.

How is South America bounded?

| | | | |
|-------------------|-----------|--------------|-------|
| Colombia? | Capital? | Chief Towns? | River |
| Guiana? | Capitals? | Chief Towns? | River |
| Peru? | Capital? | Chief Towns? | River |
| Brazil? | Capital? | Chief Towns? | River |
| Bolivia? | Capital? | Chief Towns? | River |
| United Provinces? | Capital? | Chief Towns? | River |
| Chili? | Capital? | Chief Towns? | River |
| Patagonia? | - | - | River |

RIVERS.

Where does Port Desire river rise, in what direction does it run, and where does it empty? Can ranes? Rio Negro? Colorado? Willows? Saladill Dulce? Salado? Vermejo or Grand? Pilcomayo? Paraguay? Uruguay? Parana? St. Francisco? Salgado? Parnatha? Itapecura? Tocantins? Aguay? *Xingu? Topajos? Madeira? Puro? Ucayale? Amazon? Negro? Yupura? Putumay

*Zin'-gu.

Napo ? Pastaca ? Essequibo ? Oronoco ? Magdalena ? Cauca ?

ISLANDS.

Where is the Island of Trinidad ?
Where is the Island of Joannes or Marajo ?
Where are Martin Vas, Trinidad, and Saxenburg Isles ?
Where are Georgia, Aurora, and Falkland Isles ?
Where is the island of Terra del Fuego ?
Where is Staten Land ?
Where is the Island of Chiloe ?
Where are Juan Fernandes and Massafuero Isles ?
Where are the Islands of St. Felix, and Ambrose ?

CAPIES.

Where is Cape Vela ?
Where is Cape St. Roque ?
Where is Cape Horn ?
Where is Cape Blanco ?
Where is Cape Orange ?
Where is Cape North ?
Where is Cape Frio ?
Where are Cape St. Maria and Cape St. Antonio ?
Where is Capè Pillar ?
Where are Cape St. Francisco and Cape Corientes ?

LAKES.

Where is Lake Titicaca ?
Where is Salt Lake ?
Where is Lake Colugnape ?
Where is Lake de los Palos ?
Where is Lake Maracaybo ?

BAYS.

Where is St. George's Bay ?

Where is the Bay of St. Matthias ?
Where is Anegada Bay ?
Where is the Bay of All Saints ?
Where is the Bay of Panama ?

GULFS.

Where is the Gulf of Maracaybo ?
Where is the Gulf of Darien ?
Where is the Gulf of Penas ?
Where is the Archipelago of Chonos ?

MOUNTAINS.

How far do the Andes extend ?
Where is Chimborazo, the highest peak of the Andes ?
Where is Cotopaxi, the second highest peak ?
Where is Mount Chillan ?

COLOMBIA.

*Andes.*

How is Columbia bounded? What is the Capital?

Colombia embraces New Grenada and Venc-

zuela. Its surface is greatly diversified. In the eastern part, especially near the Orinoco, it consists of immense plains; in the western part, it contains some of the highest summits of the Andes, and abounds in the most sublime scenery.

The climate on the coast and in the plains, is hot and unhealthy; in the mountainous regions it varies with the elevation. The highest summits have perpetual winter.

The soil of the valleys and plains is fertile, producing *cotton, grain, coffee, tobacco*, and various tropical fruits.

The falls of *Tequendama in the river Bogota, 15 miles S. W. from Santa Fe de Bogota, present one of the grandest and most sublime scenes in the world. The river above the falls, is 140 feet broad; it is compressed to 35 feet at the falls; when it rushes down at two bounds to the astonishing depth of 600 feet.

Towns.—SANTA FE DE BOGOTA is situated in the midst of a fertile plain which is elevated about 8,700 feet above the level of the ocean, it is handsomely built and contains about 40,000 inhabitants.

†Quito is distinguished for its great elevation. It is situated on a plain between two ridges of the Andes, 9,500 feet above the level of the sea. It is subject to dreadful earthquakes and tempests, and for this reason the houses are only of one story. Pop. 70,000.

What are the 5 principal Rivers that empty into the Amazon? N. Y. P. N. P.—What large River rises in Colombia and empties into the Atlantic? o.—What 4 branches has the Orinoco? A. M. G. C.—What river empties into the Caribbean Sea? M.—What branch has it? c.—What Mountains extend through the western part? A.—Where is Chimborazo, and how high is it? Where is Cotopaxi, the highest volcano on the globe? How high is Cotopaxi? What Lake and Gulf in the northern part? M. M.—What ports on the Isthmus of Darien? P. E. and P.—What 6 Ports on the

*Ta-kwen-da ma'. †Ke-to'.

Caribbean sea? L. C. St. M. P-C. C. C.—What 2 Towns on the gulf of Maracaybo? M. C.—What Town S. of L. Maracaybo? V.—What 3 Towns on the Oronoco? St. T. C. R. E. What Town near the mouth of the Oronoco? V-G.—What Town near the river Negro? Joaquim. What Town in the S. W. part on the Gulf of *Guayaquil? G.—What Town nearly on the Equator? A.—What Town N. of Quito W. of the Andes? B.—What Town among the Andes? P.—What 4 Towns around the Capital in different directions? P. H. C. E.—What 5 Towns on the Amazon? O. S-J. S-L. L. J.—What Town among the Andes near Jaen? C.

GUIANA.

How is Guiana bounded? What are its Capitals?

Guiana is generally a level and extremely fertile country, with a hot, moist, unhealthy climate. Its chief productions are *sugar, coffee, cotton, cocoa, maize* and *indigo*.

Guiana is divided into English Guiana—Dutch Guiana—and French Guiana.

Towns.—STABROEK, or Georgetown, the Capital of English Guiana is situated at the mouth of the Demerary river. Pop. 8,500.

PARAMARIBO, the Capital of Dutch Guiana, is pleasantly situated on the Surinam river 18 miles from the sea. Pop. 20,000.

CAYENNE, the Capital of French Guiana is situated on an island of the same name. It has a good harbour, which is well defended by a castle. Pop. 2,000.

What River separates Guiana from Columbia? E.

What Town at the mouth of the †Essequibo river? E.

What Town at the mouth of the Demerary river? S.

What Town at the mouth of †Berbice river? N-A.

What Town at the mouth of the Surinam river? P.

What Town on an island near the coast? C.

How is Guiana divided? E. D. F.

*Gwai-a-kill. †Es-se-ke's-bo. †Ber-bees.

PERU.

How is Peru bounded? What is its Capital?

Peru is distinguished for its mines of *gold* and *silver*; likewise for those of *copper*, **mercury* and *lead*.

The western part of Peru between the Andes and the coast, is generally level, barren and unhealthy.

The middle, lying between the two ridges of the Andes, has a mild and healthy climate, and generally a fertile soil.

The part east of the mountains consists of immense plains covered only with *grass*, called *pampas*.

The chief productions are *cotton*, *sugar*, *grain* and *Jesuit's* or *Peruvian bark*.

Towns.—†**LIMA** is situated on a small river in the midst of a spacious and delightful valley 7 miles from the Pacific. It is distinguished for the magnificence of its public buildings, and the rich ornaments of the churches. It was founded by Pizarro in 1535. Pop. 53,000. Callao is the port of Lima.

Cuzco, 550 miles S. E. of Lima was the ancient capital of the Peruvian Empire, founded in 1043 by Manca Capac, the first Inca of Peru. It was taken by the Spaniards under Pizarro, in 1534. It contained a magnificent temple of the sun, and other edifices, decorated with gold, and adorned with the idols of the various nations subdued by the Incas. The city still preserves many monuments of its ancient grandeur. Pop. 32,000.

What large River rises in Peru and empties into the Atlantic? What 3 Rivers rise in lake Rogaguado? P. J. J. What 2 other Rivers in Peru? H. U. What mountains ex-

* Peru is the only country in America that produces *mercury*, or quicksilver.

†Lee'-ma.

tend through the western part of Peru? A.—What 12 Cities on the Pacific? P. *L. T. G. H. C. P. I. C. Q. A. A.—What 2 Towns among the Andes? †C. T.—What 3 Towns E. of the Andes? ‡C. G. C.—Which is the most northern City in Peru? Which is the most southern? A.

BRAZIL.

How is Brazil bounded? What is its Capital?

Brazil is generally level, and has a fertile soil, and in most parts a temperate and healthy climate. It is celebrated for its mines of *gold, silver, and diamonds*.

[Brazil and Hindoostan are the only countries that produce diamonds.]

The principal productions are *sugar, tobacco, indigo, maize, and various kinds of dye-woods*.

In the interior, are vast herds of *horned cattle and wild horses*, which are hunted only for their skins. Brazil abounds in *poisonous serpents*; some of which are from 25 to 40 feet in length.

The white population is principally in the southern part and along the coast. The remainder is inhabited by Indians, who are extremely hostile to the whites.

The western part of Brazil is called Amazonia which embraces the interior of S. America. It is inhabited entirely by Indians, of whom little is known.

Towns.—RIO JANEIRO is well situated for trade and has an extensive commerce. The town is well built, and adorned with numerous churches and convents. Pop. 100,000.

Pernambuco is a flourishing place and has a large trade principally in *cotton*. Pop. 32,000:

Which are the 8 principal Rivers emptying into the Atlantic? P. St. F. S. P. I. G. C. T.—What large branch has the Tocantins? A.—What Town is situated on a small river that

*Lam-ba-cke'. †Cax-a-ma'r-aka- ‡Cam-a-ro's-ke.

empties into L. De los Palos? Por-talé-gre.—What 16 Towns on the Atlantic? P. V. F. S. R. S. P. S. P. O. P. N. S. O. M.—What 3 Towns on the Amazon? S. O. M.—What 3 Towns on its branches? C. P. and V-B.—[Va. or V stands for villa.] What Town on the Araguay?—What one near it? V-B.—What Town on the Tocantins? A. What Town on a branch of the Par-na'tha? Va. O.—What 7 Towns on and near the river St. Francisco? P. A. S. T. and P. T. V-B.—What 2 Towns S. W. of Rio Janeiro? S. P. and Va-N.—What 3 Towns on the sources of the Paraguay? C. St. P. and N. C.

BOLIVIA.

How is Bolivia bounded? What is its Capital?

Bolivia resembles Peru in climate, soil, and productions. It is famous for its silver mines, particularly those of Potosi, which are the richest on the globe.

Bolivia was formerly included in the province of Buenos Ayres. In 1825 it was erected into a state, and named after Bolivar, the distinguished South American general.

Town.—Potosi is situated on the mountain which contains the celebrated mines of Potosi. The mountain is 18 miles in circumference and about one mile high, in which are 300 mining pits, which are occasionally worked. These mines were accidentally discovered in 1545. Potosi has a college and several convents and nunneries. The inhabitants are principally engaged in working the mines. Pop. 40,000.

What extensive Desert in the western part? A.—What Seaport on the coast? C. or Port ———. What Town among the Andes? L-R.—What Town on the Pilcomayo? P. On the Vermejo? T.—What Town in the interior? C.

UNITED PROVINCES.

How are the United Provinces bounded? What is the Capital?

The United Provinces are a level, fertile, and populous country, and abound in vast and extended plains covered only with grass.

These plains are mostly uninhabited, and are frequented by immense herds of cattle, which are hunted only for their skins.

These provinces are rich in minerals, and produce most of the fruits, and vegetables of the torrid and temperate zones.

The portion between the Parana and Paraguay rivers, produces a singular herb, called *matte*, which is used as a substitute for *tea* in various parts of S. America, and forms one of the principal articles of export from this province.

Towns.—*BUENOS AYRES is situated on the Rio de la Plata, 180 miles from its mouth. It is well built, and rapidly increasing in commerce, population and wealth. The La Plata is here 30 miles wide, but the navigation is dangerous owing to frequent storms. Buenos Ayres is celebrated for the mildness and salubrity of its climate. Pop. 62,000.

†Monte Video is situated 120 miles E. of Buenos Ayres. It has the best harbour on the La Plata. It has a considerable trade, principally in hides, tallow, and dried beef. Pop. 20,000.

Which is the largest River in the United Provinces? 1. What 2 Rivers unite and form the La Plata? u. p.—What River empties into the La Plata? s.—What 4 branches has the Paraguay? s. v. p. p.—What River empties into Salt Lake? What 3 Rivers in the southern part? n. c. w.—What 4 Towns on the Paraguay? a. n. c. s. e.—What 3 Towns in the northern part? x. j. s.—What 3 Towns in the W. part? m. s. j. r.—What 5 Towns in the interior? t. c. s. c. St. L. What Town near cape St. Maria? m.—What Mountains separate the United Provinces from Chili.

†CHILI.

How is Chili bounded? What is its Capital?

Chili consists of a long narrow tract lying

*Bo-nos-Aíres- †Mon-te Vee-de-o. ‡Cheé-lé.

tween the Andes and the Pacific. It is one of the most healthy, fertile, and beautiful countries in the world.

Chili has numerous mines of *gold, silver, copper, tin* and *iron*; and produces *grain, sugar, cotton, oil, wine, and fruits* in abundance.

In some parts of Chili it seldom or never rains; but the country is well watered by means of the numerous small rivers, which flow from the Andes into the Pacific. Among the Andes in Chili, are 14 volcanoes which are in a constant state of eruption. Earthquakes frequently happen, which often do extensive injury.

The Aricanians, an independent tribe of war-like Indians, inhabit the southern part of Chili. They are distinguished for their love of liberty, bravery and humanity.

Towns.—SANTIAGO was founded in the year 1541. It is situated in the midst of a beautiful plain, about 90 miles from Valparaiso. Its houses are built of brick, and only one story on account of earthquakes. It has a considerable trade. Its inhabitants are distinguished for gayety and hospitality. Pop. 50,000.

Valparaiso, the port of Santiago, is the most commercial city in Chili. It has an excellent harbour, and a considerable trade. Pop. 7,000.

What 6 Towns on the Pacific? J. c. c. v. c. v.—What remarkable summit of the Andes in Chili? Mt. c.—How high is Mt. Chillan? What Island near the southern part of Chili? c.—What extensive Desert N. of Chili? A.—On what river is Santiago situated? A. On the river Mayo.

PATAGONIA.

How is Patagonia bounded?

Patagonia is a cold, inhospitable region, of which little is known except the coasts. It is in-

habited by various tribes of Indians, who are said to be of gigantic size.

Which are the 3 principal rivers of Patagonia? P-D. C. N.
 What Straits separate it from Terra del Fuego? What 2
 Bays on the eastern coast? G. M.—What Gulf on the wes-
 tern coast? P.—What Archipelago on the western coast?
 What Peninsula south of it? What Desert in the interi-
 our? C-D.

Square Miles and Population.

| <i>Divisions.</i> | <i>Sq. M.</i> | <i>Pop.</i> |
|-------------------|---------------|-------------|
| Colombia | 1600000 | 2600000 |
| Guiana | 270000 | 250000 |
| Peru | 700000 | 1500000 |
| Brazil | 2200000 | 3000000 |
| Bolivia | 750000 | 1740000 |
| U. Provinces | 900000 | 2000000 |
| Chili | 180000 | 1400000 |
| Patagonia | 500000 | — |

QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF SOUTH AMERICA.

How will you sail from Porto Bello to Panama?

How will you sail from Panama to Assumption?

What singular *herb* do you find here, and for what
 is it a substitute?

How will you sail from Assumption to Cuzco?

What can you say respecting Cuzco?

How will you sail from Cuzco to Santa Fe De Bo-
 gota?

What curiosity do you find near this place?

Why are there no large Rivers that empty into
 the Pacific ocean?

Which River empties into the Atlantic by several
 mouths? O.

Supposing you were at Cape Horn to-day at 12

o'clock, in what direction would your shadow fall ?
Why ?

What Season is it in South America *now* ?

The Initials of certain towns in South America form the sentence ; BOLIVAR IS NOT A WASHINGTON, what are their names and where are they situated ?

EUROPE.



Q. How does Europe compare with the other Grand Divisions of the globe?

A. Europe is the smallest of the five grand divisions of the globe ; being 3,000 miles long from E. to W. and 2,500 broad from N. to S. containing 3,300,000 square miles.

Q. Between what degrees of latitude and longitude does it lie?

A. Between 36° and 61° N. latitude ; and between 9° W. and 60° E. longitude.

Q. What is said respecting the climate of Europe ?

A. It is milder than that of Asia, or America in the same latitude. The southern part below 45° N. latitude is warm, producing the *olive*, *vine*, *mulberry* and *orange*. Between 45° and 65° is temperate, being the climate of *fruits*, *grain*, *grass*, and *esculent plants*. The part north of 55° is severely cold, producing but few of the necessaries of life.

Q. For what is Europe distinguished?

A. It is distinguished for learning and science for excellence in the useful and elegant arts, and for the intelligence, refinement, activity and enterprise of its inhabitants.

Q. What is the state of literature in Europe?

A. It has reached a higher degree of perfection than any other part of the globe. The Universities of Europe are numerous, and generally on a more extended plan than those in the United States. The most celebrated are those of Oxford and Cambridge.

empties into L
Towns on the
a.—What 3 T
Towns on its
for villa.] V
it? V-B.—W
on a branch o
and near the
What 2 Tow
What 3 Tow
and N. C.

How is Bol

Bolivia r
production
particularly
est on the

Bolivia wa
Ayres. In 1
Bolivar, the

Town.—I
ains the cel
miles in circ
100 mining
nines were
college and
ants are pr
0,000.

What ext
leaport on
rong the A
In the Ver

How ar
Capital?

The following Table exhibits a view of the length, breadth, and depth of some of the principal canals in Europe.

| Canals. | Connecting. | L'h. | W. | D. |
|---------------------|--------------------------|-------|------|-------|
| | | miles | feet | feet. |
| Languedoc | Garonne & Mediterran'n. | 140 | 64 | 6 |
| Grand Trunk | Mersey and Trent | 140 | 30 | 5 |
| Leeds and Liverp'l. | Leeds and Liverpool | 140 | | 4½ |
| Grand Junction | Thames & Grand Trunk | 100 | 36 | 4½ |
| Grand Irish | Shannon and Liffey | 83 | 40 | 5 |
| Central | Soane and Loire | 71 | 48 | 5½ |
| Orleans | Loire and Seine | 45 | 30 | 4½ |
| Kiel | Baltic and North Sea | 22 | 100 | 10 |
| Caledonian | Atlantic and Murry Firth | 2 | 110 | 20 |
| Forth and Clyde | Forth and Clyde | 35 | 56 | 7 |

SQUARE MILES AND POPULATION.

The following Table shews the extent, population and number of inhabitants on a square mile, of the principal divisions in Europe.

| Countries. | Sq. M. | Pop. | pop. on a s. m. | Capitals. |
|---------------|---------|----------|-----------------------|----------------|
| Russia | 1891000 | 41773000 | 22 | St. Petersburg |
| Austria | 267674 | 27972000 | 105 | Vienna |
| Turkey | 206000 | 9600000 | 46 | Constantinople |
| France | 200000 | 30000000 | 148 | Paris |
| Sweden | 188433 | 2407206 | 13 | Stockholm |
| Spain | 182000 | 10350000 | 57 | Madrid |
| Norway | 161000 | 930000 | 6 | Bergen |
| Prussia | 105770 | 9904549 | 94 | Berlin |
| Great Britain | 88570 | 12552144 | 141 | London |
| Naples | 436 0 | 6618000 | 152 | Naples |
| Portugal | 40885 | 3683000 | 90 | Lisbon |
| Ireland | 320 0 | 6500000 | 203 | Dublin |
| Bavaria | 31966 | 3560000 | 111 | Munich |
| Sardinia | 27400 | 3994000 | 146 | Turin |
| Netherlands | 25565 | 5285000 | 206 | Amsterdam |
| Denmark | 21615 | 1565000 | 72 | Copenhagen |
| Switzerland | 19000 | 1750000 | 92 | Berne |
| Hanover | 15004 | 1305351 | 87 | Hanover |
| Roman States | 14500 | 2346000 | 162 | Rome |
| Wirttemberg | 8118 | 1395463 | 172 | Stuttgart |
| Saxony | 7436 | 1200000 | 161 | Dresden |

Which is the largest division of Europe? How many square miles has Russia? What is its population? How many inhabitants to a square mile? Which is the second largest? Which is the third? The fourth? How many square miles has France? Which division has the most dense population?

MAP OF EUROPE.

How is Europe bounded?

| | | | |
|--------------|----------|--------------|---------|
| Portugal? | Capital? | Chief Towns? | Rivers? |
| Spain? | Capital? | Chief Towns? | Rivers? |
| France? | Capital? | Chief Towns? | Rivers? |
| Netherlands? | Capital? | Chief Towns? | Rivers? |
| Germany? | Capital? | Chief Towns? | Rivers? |
| Denmark? | Capital? | Chief Towns? | Rivers? |
| Switzerland? | Capital? | Chief Towns? | Rivers? |
| Italy? | Capital? | Chief Towns? | Rivers? |
| Austria? | Capital? | Chief Towns? | Rivers? |
| Turkey? | Capital? | Chief Towns? | Rivers? |
| Prussia? | Capital? | Chief Towns? | Rivers? |
| Russia? | Capital? | Chief Towns? | Rivers? |
| Sweden? | Capital? | Chief Towns? | Rivers? |
| Norway? | Capital? | Chief Towns? | Rivers? |
| England? | Capital? | Chief Towns? | Rivers? |
| Scotland? | Capital? | Chief Towns? | Rivers? |
| Ireland? | Capital? | Chief Towns? | Rivers? |

RIVERS.

Where does the river Ebro rise, what course does it run, and where does it empty? Guadalquiver? Guadiana? Tagus? Duero, or Douro? Minho? Garonne? Loire? Seine? Rhine? Rhone? Soane? Po? Tiber? Danube? Drave? Save? Pruth? Dniester? Bog? Dnieper? Donec? Don? Volga? Ural? Oka? Petchora? Mezen? Dwina? Onega? Duna? Niemen? Via-

EUROPE.

tula ? Oder ? Elbe ? Weser Ems ? Tornea ?
Glomma ? Thames ? Severn ? Shannon ?

LAKES.

Where are Lakes Ladoga, and Onega ?
Where are Lake Wenner and Lake Wetter ?
Where are Lakes Constance and Geneva ?

GULFS.

Where is the Gulf of Venice ?
Where is the Gulf of Taranto ?
Where is the Gulf of Genoa ?
Where is the Gulf of Lyons ?
Where is the Zuider Zee ?
Where is the Gulf of Bothnia ?
Where is the Gulf of Finland ?
Where is the Gulf of Riga ?

CAPE.

SEAS.

Where is the Caspian Sea ?
Where is the Sea of Azof ?
Where is the Black Sea ?
Where is the Sea of Marmora ?
Where is the Archipelago ?
Where is the Mediterranean ?
Where is the Irish Sea ?
Where is the North Sea ?
Where is the Baltic Sea ?
Where is the White Sea ?

BAYS.

Where is the Bay of Biscay ?
Where is the Bay of Naples ?

STRAITS.

Where is the Strait of Constantinople
Where are the Dardanells ?

EUROPE.

?—Guadelquiver? Garonne? Glomma? Tor-
? Onega?—Seine?—Thames? Donec? Shan-
! Pruth? Tiber? Saone? Minho? Severn?

NORWAY.



The Maelstrom.

How is Norway bounded? What is its Capital?

Norway is a cold, rugged, mountainous and barren country, and abounds in the most beautiful and sublime scenery.

The chief wealth of Norway consists in its immense forests of pine, which furnish vast quantities of lumber for exportation, and in its fisheries and mines of iron, copper, and silver.

Norway is distinguished for the *Maelstrom, a dreadful whirlpool on its coast. It can be seen at a great distance, and is so violent, that

* Mael'stroom.

every thing which comes near it, is drawn in, and dashed to pieces.

Character.—The Norwegians are honest, brave, and industrious; and generally well instructed in the common branches of education.

[Norway was formerly an independent kingdom, but in 1739 it was annexed to Denmark, and in 1814 it was ceded to Sweden.]

Towns.—BERGEN is finely situated for trade, and is the most populous and commercial town in Norway. Population 18,000.

Christiana has a large share of commerce, and is the most beautiful and pleasant town in the kingdom. Pop. 12,000.

Drontheim has a good harbour, and considerable trade. It was anciently the residence of the Norwegian kings.—Pop. 9,000.

What mountains separate Norway from Sweden? D.—How many inhabitants on a square mile? [See page 135.] What is the principal River in Norway? C.—What islands on the coast of Norway? L.—What whirlpool on the coast? K.—Which is the most northern town? D.—What Town N. of Bergen? Loevig. What Town on Christiana Gulf in the 60° of N. latitude? C.—What Town near the mouth of the Glomma, noted for the death of Charles XII. king of Sweden? P.—What Town on the Skager Rack? C.—What Town in the interior? K.—Which is the most northern Cape? The most southern? How will you sail from Bergen to Stockholm?

SWEDEN.

How is Sweden bounded? What is its Capital?

Sweden is a mountainous country; and is celebrated for the number of its lakes and rivers.

The wealth of Sweden consists principally in its mines of iron, copper, and lead; and in its extensive forests, which furnish timber, pitch, tar and turpentine in large quantities.

The winters in Sweden are long, and severely

cold ; the summers are short, and extremely warm. The soil in most parts is unproductive, and unfit for cultivation.

Character.—The Swedes are polite, brave and hospitable : and are distinguished for their general education and morality.

Towns.—**STOCKHOLM** is situated on seven rocky islands in the strait which connects lake Malar with the Baltic. It has a safe and commodious harbour, and an extensive trade. Pop. 75,000.

Gottenburg is well situated for trade, and is next to Stockholm in commerce, population and wealth. It is the seat of the Swedish East India Company, and its commercial connexions extend to all parts of Europe, America, and the West Indies. Pop. 24,000.

Carlsrona has a large share of commerce, and is the principal station of the Swedish navy. Pop. 12,000.

Which are the 2 principal Rivers in Sweden? *D. T.*—Which are the 3 principal Lakes? *W. W.* and Ma-lar'.—What Town on the Cattegat? *G.*—What 2 Towns on the Baltic? *C. C.*—What Town N. of Stockholm? *U.*—What Town on the river Dal? *F.*—What 4 Towns on the Gulf of Bothnia? *E. U. P. T.*—What Town in the western part, among the mountains? *T.*—What Town in the southern part, on the sound of Elsinore? Malmo.—What 3 Islands in the Baltic, near the coast of Sweden? *G. O. A.*—How will you sail from Stockholm to Tornea?

LAPLAND.

*Laplander Travelling.*

Lapland occupies the northern part of Norway, Sweden and Russia. It is a cold, gloomy, and barren region, and very thinly inhabited.

Their principal wealth is the *rein deer*, which supplies them with food and clothing, and serves also as a beast of burden.

In the northern part, the sun does not set during several weeks in the summer, and does not rise for the same length of time in the winter.

The Laplanders are under no regular government, and are a miserable, ignorant, and superstitious race. They live in small huts, half sunk under ground; in the middle of which they build their fire, and sit around it on their heels. They place their food on the ground, and eat it with their fingers. In the winter they make long excursions on the ice, in sledges, drawn by rein deer.

Towns.—KOLA is the capital of Russian Lapland; and TORNEA, of Swedish Lapland. Pop. of each, 600.

What are the 2 principal Rivers in Lapland? A. T.—
What 3 Towns in Lapland? T. O. K.—How will you sail
from Tornea to St. Petersburg?

RUSSIAN EMPIRE.

In extent of territory, the Russian Empire surpasses all others on the globe. It embraces nearly half of Europe, more than one third of Asia, and the northwestern part of North America.

RUSSIA IN EUROPE.

How is Russia bounded? What is its Capital?

Russia is generally a level country, and is distinguished for its vast plains and majestic rivers.

The northern part is severely cold and unproductive; the southern part is temperate, and produces *wheat, rye, oats, barley, and maize*, in great abundance.

Russia has mines of *silver, copper and iron*.

The commerce of Russia is very extensive. It is carried on through the Caspian, Black, Baltic, and White Seas. By means of its numerous rivers and canals, goods are conveyed by water through all parts of the interior.

The common method of travelling in winter, is in sledges, or in small houses placed on sleds.

Character.—The Russians are hardy, vigorous, and patient of labour; but extremely rude, ignorant and barbarous. The lower classes are slaves to the nobles.

Towns.—ST. PETERSBURG was founded in 1703, by Peter the Great. It is distinguished for the width and regularity of its streets, and the general magnificence of its buildings. Pop. 300,000.

Cronstadt, the seaport of St. Petersburg, is situated 20 miles distant, on an island in the gulf of Finland, and is the principal station of the Russian navy. Pop. 40,000.

Moscow, the ancient capital of Russia, is situated on the Moskwa. It was burned in 1812, to prevent its falling into the hands of the French. It has since been rebuilt, and contains about 300,000 inhabitants.

What are the 2 principal Lakes in Russia? o. l.—What 2 ranges of Mountains? o. u.—What are the Rivers of Russia? What 5 Seas in and around Russia? o. a. r. b. w. What town at the mouth of the Danube? i.—What 2 Towns on the Dniester? p. a.—What Seaport on the Black Sea? e. What 4 Towns on the Dnieper? c. k. n. s.—What Town on the Don? r.—What 13 Towns on the Volga and its branches? a. s. *t. o. p. v. k. p. n. m. k. †r. j.—What Town on the Ural? o.—What Town on the ‡Petchora? e.—What Town at the mouth of the Mezen? m.—What 2 Towns on the river Ousa? e. and o.—What three towns on the Dwina? v. a. t.—What Town on the Onega? o.—What 3 Towns in Finland? w. a. u.—What Town on the Gulf of Finland, memorable for the first battle between Peter the Great and Charles XII.? z.—What town on the gulf of Riga? z.—What Town on the Duna? p.—What Town on the Niemen? On a branch of the Niemen? w.—What town S. E. of Wilna? m.—What 2 Towns S. E. of St. Petersburg? n. v. What Town in Crimea? k.—What Tribe of Cossacks on the river Don? d-c.—Where is Pultowa, memorable for the last battle between Peter the Great and Charles XII.? How will you sail from St. Petersburg to Warsaw?

POLAND.

How is Poland bounded? What is its Capital?

Poland was formerly a large, independent, and powerful kingdom, but since 1772 it has been divided between Prussia, Austria and Russia.

In 1815, a small portion of its former limits was

*Za-rit'zeen.

†Var.

‡Pe-ko-ra.

erected into a kingdom, and is governed by a viceroy appointed by the emperor of Russia.

Poland is generally a level country, abounding in extensive marshes. The climate is cold, but the soil is productive.

Character.—The nobles are rude, haughty, and illiterate; the peasants are poor, wretched, and servile.

Towns.—WARSAW is well situated for commerce, and has an extensive inland trade. It presents a striking contrast of splendid mansions and miserable hovels. Pop. 76,000.

Cracow is well situated on the Vistula, and has an extensive inland trade. In 1815, Cracow, with a small territory adjacent, was constituted a free state, under the protection of Russia, Austria, and Prussia. Pop. 25,000.

Which is the principal River in Poland? v.—What 3 Towns in Poland, besides the capital? r. r. L.—Where is Cracow? How will you sail from Warsaw to Berlin?

PRUSSIA.

How is Prussia bounded? What is its Capital?

Prussia was formerly a small state of Germany; but by gradual accession of territory, it has become one of the first kingdoms in Europe.

It is mostly a level country, with a cold, moist, but healthy climate. The soil is various, generally better adapted to grazing than cultivation.

The most celebrated mineral production in Prussia is *amber*, which is found on the shores of the Baltic.

Prussia possesses a large extent of territory in the western part of Germany, lying on both sides of the Rhine, and bordering on the kingdom of Netherlands.*

*See the map

Character.—The higher classes are generally well informed, polite, and extremely fond of dress. The lower classes are ignorant, degraded, and superstitious. As a nation, they are distinguished for bravery and fondness for war.

Towns.—**BERLIN** is situated on the river Spree, a small branch of the Elbe. It is one of the most beautiful cities in Europe. It is distinguished for the splendour of its public edifices, and the extent of its manufactures. Pop. 188,000.

Breslau, the capital of Silesia, is a beautiful city, and is distinguished for its manufacture of linen. Pop. 76,000.

Which are the 3 principal Rivers in Prussia? v. o. r.—What Town is situated on the Elbe? n.—What 3 on the Oder? s. p. r.—What Town on the Baltic? c.—What 2 Towns near the mouth of the Vistula? d. r.—How many square miles has Prussia? How will you sail from Berlin to Vienna?

AUSTRIA.

How is Austria bounded? What is its Capital?

The Austrian territory was formerly of small extent; but its limits have been increased by treaty and conquest, till it has become a powerful empire.

The soil is generally fertile, and the climate mild and healthy. The chief productions are *grain, wine and olives*.

It is rich in minerals. Hungary is distinguished for its mines of *gold, silver and copper*; Illyria for its mines of *mercury*; and Galicia for those of *salt*.

The salt mines of Wielicza, 8 miles S. of Cracow, are the most celebrated of any in the world. The principal mine is more than a mile in length, about 1000 feet broad, and 800 feet deep.

Character.—The nobles of Austria are ignorant, haughty, and oppressive; the lower classes are active, moral, and industrious.

Towns.—VIENNA is the largest city in Austria, and has an extensive trade. It contains many magnificent edifices, and is distinguished for sciences, arts, commerce, and refinement. Pop. 240,000.

Prague, the capital of Bohemia, is situated on the Muldau, a branch of the Elbe. It has the oldest university in Germany, founded in 1348. It is noted for its manufactures of linens, cottons, and silks. Pop. 84,000.

Venice is situated at the head of the gulf of Venice, on 72 small islands, which are connected by 450 bridges. It was once a republic, and the greatest commercial city on the globe. Though much reduced, it still retains some features of its ancient greatness. Pop. 108,000.

Which is the principal river in Austria? D.—What 3 branches has the Danube? D. S. T.—What River forms the boundary between Austria and Italy? P.—What River rises in the northwestern part of Austria and empties into the North sea? E.—What 4 Towns on the Danube? V. P. B. P.—What 6 Towns on the branches of the Danube? B. A. T. T. I. G.—What town in the S. E. part? H.—In the N. E.? L.—What town in the northern part, memorable for the imprisonment of LA FAYETTE? O.—What town on the Elbe? P.—What 2 Towns at the head of the Gulf of Venice? V. T.—What 2 Towns on the east side of the Gulf of Venice? L. A.—What Town on the Po, celebrated for being the birth-place of Virgil? M.—What 2 Towns N. of Mantua, on the Adige river? T. V.—What Town in the western part, capital of Austrian Italy? M.—What Mountains in Austria? C. E.—How long are the Carpathian Mountains? How many square miles has Austria? What is the population? How many inhabitants to a square mile? How will you sail from Vienna to Berne?

SWITZERLAND.

How is Switzerland bounded? What is its Capital?

Switzerland is a small, romantic country, lying upon the Alps. It abounds in the most picturesque and sublime scenery, and is the most elevated portion of Europe.

The highest summits of the Alps are covered with *glaciers*, or *fields of ice*, of vast extent and magnificence. Switzerland has almost every variety of climate and soil.

The vallies are warm and extremely productive, producing the *vine*, *grain*, and various kinds of *fruit*. The chief occupation of the Swiss farmers, is the raising of cattle.

Character.—The Swiss are intelligent, brave, hardy, and industrious, and strongly attached to their native soil.

Towns.—BERNE is a large, well fortified town, and is pleasantly situated on the River Aar, a branch of the Rhine. Pop. about 15,000.

Geneva is the largest, and one of the most beautiful cities of Switzerland. It is surrounded by a picturesque and beautiful scenery, and is distinguished for its literary institutions, and its extensive manufacture of watches. Pop. 25,000.

What Mountains in Switzerland? A.—What 2 Lakes? A. Constance and Geneva. What Town in the S. W. part, on the lake of Geneva? C.—What Town in the N. E. part, on lake Constance? C.—What Town between Berne and Constance? Z.—What River passes through lake Constance? R.—What River through Geneva lake? R.—What small Kingdom S. of Switzerland? S.—How will you sail from Berne to Frankfort-on-the-Maine?

GERMANY.

How is Germany bounded? Its Capitals?

Germany embraces thirty-five states, and four free cities; the principal of which are the following, viz:—

- | | <i>Capitals.</i> |
|--------------------------------|------------------|
| 1. The Kingdom of Bavaria, | Munich. |
| 2. The Kingdom of Wirttemberg, | Stuttgard. |
| 3. The Kingdom of Saxony, | Dresden. |
| 4. The Kingdom of Hanover, | Hanover. |
| 5. The Grand Duchy of Baden, | Carlsruhe. |
| 6. The Prussian Dominions, | which lie in the |

western part of Germany, on both sides of the river Rhine, and border on the kingdom of the Netherlands.

The four free cities are Hamburg, Frankfort, Bremen, and Lubeck.

The states and free cities of Germany, although independent, have formed a union, for the purpose of mutual defence and protection, styled "The confederation of the sovereigns and free towns of Germany." The general concerns of the confederation are confided to a Federative Diet, which holds its sessions at Frankfort-on-the-Maine.

[The states are bound to defend each other in case of foreign invasion; and engage not to make war upon one another, but to submit their differences to the decision of the Federative Diet.]

The northern part of Germany is level; the southern is hilly and mountainous. The soil in most parts is fertile, and the climate mild and salubrious. Germany is celebrated for its mines of *silver, copper, tin, zinc, and coal.*

Character.—The Germans are grave, industrious and persevering, and are distinguished for their proficiency in the arts and sciences.

Towns.—FRANKFORT is a free city, situated on the Maine, a branch of the Rhine. It is distinguished for its extensive commerce, and for being the permanent seat of the Federative Diet. Pop. 44,000.

Hamburg is the first commercial city in Germany, and is distinguished for its charitable and humane institutions. Pop. 130,000.

—What 5 rivers in Germany? R. E. W. E. D.—In what part of Germany is Saxony? E.—What is its capital? D.—What other Town in Saxony? L.—In what part is Bavaria? S-E.—What is its Capital? M.—In what part is Wirtemberg? S.—What is its Capital? S.—In what part is Baden? S-W.—What is its Capital? *C.—In what part is Hanover? N.—What is its Capital? H.—What other town in Hanover? G.—In what part are the Prussian possessions? Western part. What town in the Prussian possessions? A. Cologne.† Where are the 4 free cities? Lubec is in the northern part near the Baltic. At which of the free cities does the Federative Diet hold its sessions? F.—How will you sail from Frankfort to Copenhagen?

DENMARK.

How is Denmark bounded? What is its Capital?

Denmark consists principally of the peninsula of Jutland, and the islands of Zealand and Furen.

It is generally a level and fertile country, with a moist but healthy climate.

Denmark is well situated for trade, and has an extensive commerce. Its exports consist principally of *grain* and *cattle*.

Iceland and the Faroe Islands belong to Denmark.—Iceland is a cold, barren, and mountainous island, and is celebrated for its volcanoes, and for its hot springs, called Geysers, which often spout hot water to the height of 150 feet.

Character.—The Danes are moral, intelligent, industrious, and hospitable.

Towns.—COPENHAGEN is situated on the east shore of

* Carls-roo'ee.

† Co-lone'.

EUROPE.

the Island of Zealand. It is one of the best built cities in Europe, and has a good harbour, and an extensive commerce. Pop. 100,000.

*Elsinore is situated on the island of Zealand, 20 miles N. of Copenhagen. It is distinguished for being the place, where all foreign ships that trade to the Baltic, pay toll. Pop. 8,000.

What is the Strait called between Zealand and Sweden? A. The Sound. Between Zealand and Funen? A. The Great Belt. Between Funen and the peninsula of Jutland? A. The Little Belt. What Canal connects the Baltic to the North Sea? A. The Canal of Kiel. What Town in the northern part? v.—What Town in the southern part? x.—What Islands belong to Denmark? y. and z.—What 2 Towns in Iceland? h. s.—What Volcano in the southern part? n.—How high is Mt.*Hecla? What is a Volcano? What remarkable Springs in Iceland? What 2 small Islands in the North Sea near Denmark? s. n.—How many square miles has Denmark? What is the population? How many inhabitants on a square mile? How will you sail from Copenhagen to Amsterdam?

NETHERLANDS

How is Netherlands bounded? What is its Capital?

Netherlands is the most level country in Europe, and near the coast the land is lower than the sea. To prevent its being overflowed, the inhabitants have erected high mounds or dikes.

The soil is extremely rich, and highly cultivated, producing *maize, flax, madder*, and good *pasturage*.

The climate in most parts is cold, and damp; but is generally healthy, especially in the interior.

* El se-nore'.

Netherlands is distinguished for its numerous canals, which serve the same purpose as roads in other countries.

The Dutch formerly were the most commercial nation in the world, but since the French revolution, their commerce has considerably decreased. They are distinguished for their agriculture, and for the extent and variety of their manufactures.

Character.—The Dutch are honest, patient, and persevering; and remarkable for their industry, frugality and neatness.

Towns.—**AMSTERDAM** is built in a low marshy spot, on an arm of the Zuider Zee. It is the richest, most populous, and commercial city of the Netherlands; and is the seat of numerous manufactures. Pop. 200,000.

Brussels is a large, splendid, and wealthy city, in the southern part of Netherlands; and is distinguished for its manufactures of *lace, camlets, and carpets*. Pop. 80,000.

What 2 Cities in the western part of Netherlands? **H. A.**—What City in the southern part, on the river Maas? **L.**—What City W. of Liege, memorable for the decisive battle between the armies of Bonaparte and Lord Wellington in 1815? **w.**—What City in the S. W. part on the Scheldt, memorable for the treaty of peace signed here between Great Britain and the United States in 1814? **a.**—Which is the principal River in Netherlands? **a.**—What is the population? What is the density of the population? How will you sail from Amsterdam to Paris?

FRANCE.

How is France bounded? What is its Capital?

France is the most beautiful and delightful country in Europe, and is distinguished for the fertility of its soil, and the mildness of its climate.

It is generally level, and produces *wheat, maize, barley, vines, mulberries, olives*, and most kinds of *fruit*.

France has a large share of commerce ; and is noted for its silks, woollen goods, brandy and vines.

The Island of Corsica belongs to France, and is celebrated for being the birth-place of Napoleon Bonaparte.

Character.—The French are polite, gay, active, and industrious ; and celebrated for their proficiency in the arts and sciences.

Towns.—PARIS is pleasantly situated on both sides of the river Seine ; and for splendour, magnificence, and gayety, it exceeds any city in the world. It is noted for the extent and value of its libraries and literary institutions, and for the number and variety of its amusements. Pop. 800,000.

Lyons, the second city in France, is situated at the junction of the Rhone and *Saone. It has an extensive trade, and is noted for the manufacture of silk. Pop. 120,000.

Which are the 6 principal Rivers of France ? G. L. S. R. S. R.—What Mountains separate France from Spain ? P.—How long are the Pyrenees ? What Mountains in the S. E. part ? C.—Which is the most S. W. City in France ? S. What 2 Cities on the Garonne ? S. T.—What 3 Cities on the Bay of Biscay ? R. R. L. O.—What 5 Cities on the Loire ? N. T. O. N. C.—Which is the most western city in France ? S. What 2 Cities on the English Channel ? St. S. and C.—What 2 Cities on the Seine ? P. R.—What Town on the Straits of Dover ? C.—What Town on the border of the Netherlands ? L.—What City S. of Lille ? A.—What 2 Towns on the Moselle, a branch of the Rhine ? N. M.—What Town on the Rhine ? S.—What City at the junction of the Saone and Rhone ? L.—What 3 Cities on the Rhone ? V. A. N.—What seaport on the Mediterranean ? T.—What large Seaport on the gulf of Lyons ? M.—What inland Town in the southern part, distinguished for its healthy situation ? M.—How will you sail from Paris to London ?

BRITISH EMPIRE.

The British Empire consists of Great Britain, Ireland,

* Sone.

and the adjacent islands, together with numerous foreign possessions in Europe, Asia, Africa, and America.

It is the most powerful empire on the globe, and is distinguished for the extent of its commerce and manufactures, for its vast and powerful navy, and for the intelligence, enterprise, and activity of its inhabitants.

How is the island of Great Britain divided?

In what part of the island is Scotland?

In what part of the island is Wales?

In what part of the island is England?

ENGLAND.



St. Paul's Church.

How is England bounded? What is its Capital?

England is a fruitful and highly cultivated country, and is distinguished for its extensive commerce, numerous canals, and for the extensive variety and value of its manufactures.

Its surface is agreeably diversified with

and plains, and abounds in the most beautiful and delightful scenery.

The soil is extremely fertile, and produces *cheat, barley, oats, peas, beans, &c.* and good *pasturage*.

The climate is mild, moist, and variable, and is less subject to extremes of heat and cold, than that of any other country in the same latitude.

The mineral productions of England are numerous, the most valuable of which are *coal, copper, tin, iron* and *lead*.

Character.—The English are intelligent, brave, industrious, and enterprising; but possess great national pride.

Towns.—LONDON, the metropolis of the British Empire, is situated on the Thames, 60 miles from its mouth. It is the most populous city in Europe; and in commerce, manufactures, and wealth, it is the first city on the globe. It contains many magnificent buildings, and is distinguished for its numerous literary and charitable institutions. Pop. 1,500,000.

Liverpool is situated on the Mersey; and by means of canals it is connected with the principal manufacturing towns in the interior. It is one of the most flourishing towns in England; and in commerce and wealth, it is second only to London. Pop. 120,000.

Bristol is a large, flourishing, and commercial city, situated on the Avon, 4 miles from its junction with the Severn. It is noted for the number of its charitable institutions. Pop. 88,000.

Portsmouth, situated on the English channel, is the chief naval station of the British Empire. Its harbour is sufficient to contain the whole British navy at once. Pop. 45,000.

What 2 Capes S. W. of England? What cluster of Islands near Land's End? *s.*—What Islands in the English Channel belonging to England? Guernsey, Jersey, Alderney, Sark and Wight. What 2 Islands in the Irish Sea? *A. M.* What 2 Ports on the English Channel? *P. P.*—What Town on the Thames? *L.*—Which is the most eastern Town in

England? *n.*—How is Bristol situated? What Town near it? *n.*—How is Liverpool situated? In what direction from Liverpool is Leeds, noted for its *woollen manufactures*? In what direction from Liverpool is Birmingham, distinguished for its *hardware manufactures*? What 2 Cities on the Humber, in the N. E. part? *y. n.*—What Town in the northern part, near the North Sea, famous for its trade in *coals*? *n.*—What Town near the boundary between England and Scotland? *c.*—In what direction from London is Oxford, celebrated for its university? What Straits between France and England? *d.*—What 4 Channels around the British Isles? How many square miles has Great Britain? What is the population? How many inhabitants on a square mile? How will you sail from London to Edinburgh?

WALES.

How is Wales bounded?

Wales is a mountainous country, generally resembling England in climate, soil and productions.

Wales was conquered and united to England in 1283, by Edward I.

The eldest son of the King of England, is styled Prince of Wales.

Character.—The Welch are the descendants of the ancient Britons. They are a passionate, but honest, brave, and hospitable people.

What Channel S. of Wales? *n.*—What Channel between Wales and Ireland? What Island near the northern part of Wales, distinguished for its mines of copper? *a.*—What 2 Towns in Wales? *St. a.* and *St. d.*

SCOTLAND.

*Fingal's Cave, in Staffa.*

How is Scotland bounded? What is its Capital?

The *northern* part of Scotland, called the *Highlands*, is a cold, mountainous, and barren country; the *southern* part, termed the *Lowlands*, is agreeably diversified with hills and plains, and is noted for the mildness of its climate, and the fertility of its soil;

The principal productions are *wheat, rye, oats, barley, &c.* The most important minerals are *coal, iron and lead.*

The principal islands belonging to Scotland, are the Orkney, Shetland, and Hebrides, or Western Isles.

In Staffa, one of the Western Isles, is a remarkable cavern of great extent, called Fingal's Cave. It is supported on each side by ranges of columns, and roofed by the bottoms of such as have been broken away.

Character.—The Scotch are temperate, industrious, hardy and enterprising, and are distinguished for their general education and morality.

Towns.—EDINBURGH is situated 2 miles from the Firth of Forth, and is surrounded, on all sides, except the north, by high hills. It is elegantly built, and has long been celebra-

ted as the seat of science and literature. Pop. 130,000. Leith is the seaport of Edinburgh, situated 2 miles distant on the Firth of Forth. Pop. 20,000.

Glasgow is situated on the river Clyde, and in population, manufactures and commerce, it is the first city in Scotland. Pop. 150,000.

Greenock, on the Firth of Clyde, is the principal seaport of Scotland. It has a good harbour and an extensive commerce. Pop. 20,000.

What Firths or Friths in the eastern part of Scotland?
 m.—What Channel between Scotland and Ireland? V
 Islands W. of Scotland? How is Edinburgh situated? V
 Town N. W. of Edinburgh, on the Tay, distinguished for
 manufacture of linens? P.—What Town on the North Sea?
 A.—What Town on Murray Firth? I.—What Town E. of
 Inverness? B.—What Town in the northern part of Scotland?
 land? W.—How is Glasgow situated? What Town S. of
 Glasgow, distinguished for its manufacture of cottons
 linens? P.—How will you sail from Edinburgh to Dublin?

IRELAND.



Giant's Causeway.

How is Ireland bounded? What is its Capital?

Ireland is a beautiful and fertile island, agreeably diversified with hills and plains.

Ireland is distinguished for its extensive bays and harbours.

EUROPE.

morasses, which cover one tenth of its surface, and are wholly unfit for cultivation.

The climate is mild, moist, and healthy, but subject to frequent changes.

The principal productions are *potatoes*, *oats*, *grass* and *flax*. The chief articles of export and manufacture, are *linens* and *muslins*.

The Giant's Causeway, on the northern coast, is one of the greatest curiosities in the British Empire. It consists of several hundred thousand columns of basaltic rock, rising from 2 to 400 feet above the surface of the water.

Character.—The Irish in general are quick of apprehension, active, brave, and hospitable; but passionate, ignorant, and superstitious.



View of Dublin Harbour.

Remarks.—DUBLIN is situated on both sides of the river Liffey, and in extent and population, it is the second city in the British Empire. It contains many magnificent buildings and has one of the most beautiful harbours in Europe. 200,000.

DUBLIN is the second city in Ireland, for size, riches and importance; and possesses more foreign trade than any other city in the island. Pop. 90,000.

Limerick, situated on the Shannon, is one of the most flourishing towns in Ireland. It is distinguished for its extensive manufactures and commerce. Pop. 64,000.

What Town in the north of Ireland? L.—What Town in the northeastern part, on the Irish Sea? B.—How is Dublin situated? What Town in the interior, S. W. of Dublin? K.—What 3 Towns in the southern part of Ireland? W. C. K.—What 2 Towns in the western part? L. G.—What is the principal River in Ireland? S.—What Sea E. of Ireland? I.—What 2 Channels on the coast of Ireland? How will you sail from Dublin to Lisbon?

PORTUGAL.

How is Portugal bounded? What is its Capital.

Portugal is a small and fertile kingdom, and is noted for its mild, pleasant, and healthy climate.

The principal productions are *vines, olives, lemons, figs, and grain*. The chief exports are *wines, salt and wool*.

Agriculture and manufactures are in a backward state.

Character.—The Portuguese are friendly, and hospitable; but ignorant, haughty and superstitious.

Towns.—LISBON is built on several small hills at the mouth of the Tagus. It was nearly destroyed in 1775 by an earthquake, but it has since been rebuilt. It has a considerable share of commerce, and the best harbour in Europe. Pop. 240,000.

Oporto is situated on the Duero, and is the second commercial town in Portugal. It is noted for its strong wines, called *Port*. Pop. 70,000.

What 3 Rivers pass through Portugal? G. T. D.—What Cape has Portugal? St. v.—What City in the S. part? F.F.S.—What City S. of Lisbon? St. v.—What 2 Towns in the part? How will you sail from Lisbon to Madrid?

EUROPE.

SPAIN.



Bull Fights.

How is Spain bounded? What is its Capital?

Spain is generally a mountainous country and abounds in beautiful and romantic scenery.

The climate is mild and pleasant in the north, warm and unhealthy in the south. The soil is generally fertile, especially in the Southern part; and produces *wheat, maize, barley, silk, oil, fruits*, in abundance.

Great attention is given to the raising of *Merino Sheep*, which produce the finest wool in Europe. Agriculture and manufactures are much neglected, and the commerce of Spain is chiefly relied on by other nations.

The most noted *curiosity* of Spain, is Montserrat, 20 miles N. of Barcelona. It rises in the form of a sugar-loaf, to the height of 3,300 feet, and is inhabited by thousands of monks.

The most favourite amusement of the Spaniards, is bull fighting; and almost every town has an amphitheatre erected for the purpose.

Character.—The Spaniards are temperate, grave, polite, and faithful to their word; but ignorant, proud, superstitious and revengeful.

Towns.—MADRID is situated on the *Manzanares, a small branch of the Tagus. It has neither commerce, nor manufactures, and is important, only for being the capital of Spain. It is the most elevated capital in Europe, being about half a mile higher than the level of the sea. Pop. 175,000.

Cadiz, is situated on the island of Leon, and is the first commercial city in Spain. It has an excellent harbour, and is the centre of trade for America and the West Indies. Pop. 72,000.

What are the Rivers of Spain? E. G. G. T. D. M.—What 3 Capes has Spain? O. F. T.—What mountains between France and Spain? P.—What 3 ranges of Mountains in Spain? S-M. T. C.—What 6 Towns on the Mediterranean? B. V. D. C. A. M.—What British Fortress on the Strait of Gibraltar? C.—How is Cadiz situated? What city on the Guadalquivir? S.—What Town on a branch of the Guadalquivir, formerly the residence of the Moorish kings? G.—What Town on the Guadiana? B.—What 2 Towns on the Tagus? T. T.—What 2 Cities between the Tagus and Duero? M. S.—What 2 Cities on the Duero? B. V.—On the Ebro? S. T.—What City on the branch of the Ebro? M.—What City between the Duero and Cantabrian Mountains? L. What 2 Cities between the Cantabrian Mountains and the Bay of Biscay? B. O.—What 2 Ports in the N. W. part of Spain? Corunna and Ferrol. What other Town in Spain? M.—What 3 Islands near Spain? I. M. M.—How many square miles has Spain? How will you sail from Madrid to Rome?

ITALY.

How is Italy bounded? What is its Capital? R.

Italy is one of the most beautiful and interesting countries in Europe, and is distinguished for the fertility of its soil, the mildness and serenity of its

*Man-na'-res.

air, and for the beauty and diversity of its scenery.—Italy was *once* the garden of Europe, the parent of the arts and sciences, and mistress of the world; but owing to the indolence of the inhabitants, it is *now* one of the most feeble and powerless divisions in Europe.

Italy contains the most splendid specimens of *painting, sculpture, and architecture*; and abounds with the remains of ancient monuments, such as *amphitheatres, triumphal arches, ruins of temples, bridges, aqueducts, &c.*

The principal productions of Italy are *grain, vines, olives, fruits, silks, and marble*. Agriculture is in a very backward state, and commerce and manufactures receive but little attention.

Italy is divided into a number of small states, the principal of which are the following, viz. 1. The Kingdom of Naples in the southern part, which includes the island of Sicily. Capital, NAPLES.

2. The Roman States or the Pope's Dominions in the middle. Cap. ROME.

3. The Grand Duchy of Tuscany, northwest of the Roman States, dependent on Austria. Cap. FLORENCE.

4. The Republic of St. Marino, in the eastern part of the Roman States, under the protection of the Pope. Cap. St. MARINO.

| | | |
|---------------------|------------|---|
| 5. Duchy of Lucca. | Cap. Lucca | } In the northern part, dependent on Austria. |
| 6. States of Parma | " Parma | |
| 7. States of Modena | " Modena | |
| 8. Austrian Italy | " Milan | |

9. The Kingdom of Sardinia in the northwestern part, which includes the Island of Sardinia. Cap. TURIN.

Character.—The Italians are affable and polite; and excel in music, painting and sculpture; but they are effeminate, superstitious, slavish, and revengeful.

Towns.—ROME *once* the capital of the Roman Empire, and *now* the residence of the Pope, is situated on the Tiber, 15 miles from its mouth. Although greatly reduced in population and wealth, it is one of the finest cities in Europe, and

contains many magnificent buildings. The church of St. Peter's is the largest, and one of the most beautiful in the world. Rome in the days of her highest glory, contained about 7,000,000 inhabitants.—The present population is 130,000.

NAPLES, situated on the bay of Naples, is distinguished for its delightful situation, and for the beauty of its surrounding scenery. It is generally well built, but has few manufactures, and but a small share of commerce. Pop. 300,000.

PALERMO, the capital of the island of Sicily, is a large and beautiful city, and has a considerable share of commerce, and extensive manufactures of silk. Pop. 130,000.

FLORENCE, situated on the Arno, is one of the most beautiful cities in Europe. It is distinguished for the fine arts; and noted for being the birth place of Americus Vesputius. Pop. 75,000.

Leghorn, in the Grand Duchy of Tuscany, is one of the chief seaports of Italy. It is famous for its *straw hats*. Pop. 54,000.

TURIN is situated on the Po, in the midst of a fertile and delightful country. It is a regular and handsome city, and contains 88,000 inhabitants.

Genoa, once the seat of a famous republick, is now the chief seaport in the kingdom of Sardinia. It is noted for being the birth place of Columbus. Pop. 76,000.

What range of mountains in Italy? A.—How long are the Appenines? What Volcano near Naples? How high is Mt. Vesuvius? Which are the 2 principal Rivers in Italy? P. R.—What Cape S. of Italy? S.—What 3 Gulfs around Italy? V. T. G.—What Strait is the entrance to the Gulf of Venice? O.—What Strait between Italy and Sicily? M.—What Mountain in Sicily? E.—How high is Mt. Etna? What 4 Towns in Sicily? P. M. C. S.—What Town in the Southern part of Italy? M.—On the Gulf of Taranto? T.—What Town near Naples? S.—What 4 Towns on the Gulf of Venice? B. P. A. A.—What Town S.W. of Ravenna? *B.—What 2 Towns in the interior? F. A.—What Town near Rome? C-V.—What Port west of Florence, and for what is it famous? What Town on the Gulf of Genoa, and for what is it celebrated? H.—How is Turin situated? What Town near the Mediter-

anean S. W. of Genoa? *n*.—What Island does the Kingdom of Sardinia include? *s*.—What 2 Towns on Sardinia? *c. s*.—To whom does Corsica belong? *r*.—What small Island between Corsica and Italy? *e*.—For what is it remarkable? What is the principal Town in Corsica? *a*.—In what part of Corsica is Ajaccio, the birth place of Napoleon Bonaparte? What Strait between Corsica and Sardinia? *a*.—What small Islands N. of Sicily? *L*.—What Island S. of Sicily? *m*.—How will you sail from Rome to Constantinople?

TURKISH EMPIRE.

The Turkish Empire embraces Turkey in Europe, Turkey in Asia, and Egypt.

The Turks were originally from Tartary in Asia. They began their conquests about the beginning of the eleventh century.

In 1228, they overthrew the empire of the Saracens, and in 1453 took Constantinople, and put an end to the eastern Roman empire.

TURKEY IN EUROPE.

How is Turkey bounded? Its Capital?

Turkey in Europe embraces ancient Greece, and is celebrated for its numerous remains of antiquity.

Ancient Greece, now the southern part of Turkey, was the first civilized and enlightened country in Europe. Its heroes, orators, statesmen, philosophers, painters, &c. surpassed all others of antiquity, and to them mankind are indebted for the first rudiments in many of the arts of civilized life.

The northern part is level, consisting chiefly of immense plains; the southern is mountainous and abounds in beautiful scenery.

The climate is mild and healthy; and the soil is extremely fertile, but poorly cultivated.

The principal productions are *wheat, cotton, rice, vines, figs and oil.*

Character.—The Turks are honest, grave, and hospitable to strangers; but haughty, bigoted, insolent, and revengeful.

The Greeks are active, ingenuous, brave and courteous; but insincere, avaricious, and treacherous.

[The Greeks have, for centuries, been held in a most degraded state of slavery. But in 1820, they threw off the Turkish yoke, and are **now* struggling for their independence.]

Towns.—CONSTANTINOPLE, the capital of the Turkish Empire, is situated on the strait of Constantinople, between the Black Sea, and Sea of Marmora. It is well fortified, and has one of the best harbours in Europe. Pop. 500,000.

Adrianople is situated on the Marissa, and in regard to population, it is the second city in Turkey in Europe. Pop. 130,000.

Athens, formerly the capital of Attica, and birth-place of the most distinguished orators, heroes and sages of antiquity, is *now* a small insignificant town, containing about 10,000 inhabitants. It is distinguished for its magnificent ruins; some of which are the most splendid remains of antiquity.

Which is the principal River in Turkey? D.—What Mountains? H.—What Cape S. of Turkey? M.—What Town on the Pruth? J.—What 5 Towns *on* and *near* the Danube? I. S. E. W. N.—What Port on the Black Sea? Varna. What City W. of Varna? S.—What City S. E. of Shumla, situated on the Gulf of Burgas? B.—What City N. W. of Constantinople situated on the Marissa? A.—What City on the Eskir river N. W. of Adrianople? S.—What Town S. of Sophia? S.—What Town on the Gulf of Salonica S. W. of Seres? S.—What Town on the Strait of Otranto? A.—Where was *Ancient Greece*? S.—What 7 Towns in Greece? M. A. N. C. A. T. L.—How many square miles has Turkey?—What is the Population? What Straits connect the Sea of Marmora to the Black Sea? A. The Strait of Constantinople. What Straits connect the Sea of Marmora and Archipelago? A. The Dar-dan-ells? Which are the 3 principal Islands in the Archipelago? N.

a. s.—What large Island S. of the Archipelago? c.—What 2 Islands in the eastern part of the Mediterranean Sea? a. c.

IONIAN REPUBLICK.

The Ionian Republick, or the Republick of the Seven Islands, consists of seven small Islands in the Ionian Sea, W. of Greece, viz. Corfu, Cephalonia, Zante, St. Maura, Cerigo, Ithaca and Paxu.

Cephalonia is the largest of these Islands, and Corfu is the seat of government. The population of these Islands is 800,000, composed principally of Greeks and Italians. The Republick is under the protection of Great Britain.

Which is the most northern of the Ionian Isles? c.—How many Islands constitute the Ionian Republick? What are their names? In what Sea are they? In what direction from Zante is Candia? Malta? Great Britain? Which is the largest of these Islands? c.—Which is the seat of government?

GENERAL QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF EUROPE.

Which Division of Europe extends farthest south? s.

Which Division extends farthest north?

What Divisions of Europe border on the Atlantic?

What 3 Divisions border on the Gulf of Venice?

Which are the 2 most mountainous Divisions? n. s.

Where was ancient Greece?

What country did the ancient Romans inhabit?

Which is the first commercial nation in Europe? n.

Which is the most gay and polite nation in Europe? r.

Which country is most distinguished for canals? *N.*

*Which country has the most dense population?

*Which country has the least number of inhabitants to a square mile?

*Which has the most dense population, France or G. Britain?

Through what division will you pass in travelling on the coast from Cape St. Vincent to North Cape?

Through what divisions will you pass in travelling on the coast from Cape St. Vincent to Cape Matapan?

What Rivers will you cross in travelling on the coast from Gibraltar to Cape Skagen the northern extremity of Denmark?

Which is the largest city in Europe? *L.*

Mention the 4 next in the order of their population. *P. C. St. P. and M.*

Mention the 4 next in the same order.

Which are the highest Mountains in Europe?

What Strait, 22 miles wide, separates two of the most powerful kingdoms in Europe?

What Lake in Europe lies north of the island of Cyprus?

What Town on the Elbe due north of Rome?

What constitutes the kingdom of Denmark?

What 3 Gulfs border on Italy?

Which extends farthest west, Ireland or Portugal?

Which extends farthest north, Scotland or Denmark?

A certain kingdom in Europe is less in size than an island that belongs to it, what are the names of both? *D. and I.*

*See page 136.

How will you sail from London to St. Petersburg?

From St. Petersburg to Port Mahon on the island of Minorca?

From Port Mahon to Vienna?

From Vienna to Paris?

From Paris to Astrachan?

From Astrachan to Constantinople?

From Constantinople to London?

Through what must the waters of the Tornea river pass to reach the ocean?

Which is the longest river in Europe?

Which is the next longest?

Which is the next?

There are two large Gulfs in Europe at nearly opposite points, what are their names?

Through what divisions must an army pass in going from Madrid to Moscow?

Which capital in Europe is situated half a mile above the level of the sea?

The initials of certain cities in Europe form the sentence BONAPARTE WAS BANISHED TO ST. HELENA, what are their names and how are they situated?

ASIA.*A Caravan.*

Q. How does Asia compare with the other Grand Divisions of the globe?

A. It is the largest, richest, and most populous division of the globe. It is 7,500 miles in length; from east to west, and about 5,000 miles in breadth from north to south; containing 16,728,000 square miles.

Q. Between what degrees of latitude and longitude does Asia lie?

A. Between 2° and 77° N. latitude, and between 26° and 190° E. longitude.

Q. For what is Asia remarkable?

A. Asia is remarkable for having been the theatre of almost every event recorded in the Holy Scriptures. It was in Asia that our first parents were created; here lived the patriarchs and prophets; here appeared our Saviour, who suffered and died for the redemption of man; and here began the light of that gospel which is ultimately to bless all nations.

Q. What is said of the productions of Asia?

A. Asia excels all other parts of the globe in the deliciousness of its fruits; the fragrancy of its plants, spices and gums; the salubrity of its drugs; the quantity, variety and beauty of its gems; the richness of its metals; and the fineness of its silks and cottons.

Q. What is the climate of Asia?

A. Asia has almost every variety of climate, from the intense heat of the torrid zone, to the extreme cold of the arctic regions; but it is generally much colder than Europe or Africa, in the same latitude.

*Square Miles and Population.**

| <i>Countries.</i> | <i>Sq. M.</i> | <i>Pop.</i> |
|-------------------|---------------|-------------|
| Siberia | 5000000 | 2697000 |
| Chinese Empire | 4320000 | 20000000 |
| Arabia | 1030000 | 1200000 |
| Hindoostan | 1020000 | 10100000 |
| Ind. Tartary | 800000 | 3500000 |
| Afghanistan | 800000 | 1400000 |
| Turkey | 500000 | 1200000 |
| Persia | 480000 | 1800000 |
| Beloochistan | 176000 | 300000 |
| Empire of Japan | 90000 | 2400000 |

Q. How is the commerce of Asia carried on?

A. The foreign commerce of Asia is carried on chiefly by the nations of Europe and America; the internal trade is conducted principally by †Caravans, which traverse not only Arabia, Persia, Hindoostan and Turkey, but likewise the northern and central parts of Africa.

* The extent and population in most cases is doubtful.

† A Caravan consists of a number of merchants or pilgrims, who travel on camels. Their number often amounts to several thousands. They are provided with arms to defend themselves from the attacks of the wandering Arabs, and other tribes of robbers.

MAP OF ASIA.

How is Asia bounded?

| | |
|------------------|----------------------------------|
| Arabia ? | Capital ? Chief Towns ? Rivers ? |
| Turkey ? | Capital ? Chief Towns ? Rivers ? |
| Persia ? | Capital ? Chief Towns ? Rivers ? |
| Beloochistan ? | Capital ? Chief Towns ? Rivers ? |
| Afghanistan ? | Capital ? Chief Towns ? Rivers ? |
| Hindoostan ? | Capital ? Chief Towns ? Rivers ? |
| Farther India ? | Capital ? Chief Towns ? Rivers ? |
| Chinese Empire ? | Capital ? Chief Towns ? Rivers ? |
| I. Tartary ? | Capital ? Chief Towns ? Rivers ? |
| Siberia ? | Capital ? Chief Towns ? Rivers ? |
| Caucasus ? | Capital ? Chief Towns ? Rivers ? |

RIVERS.

Where does the river Jordan rise, in what direction does it run, and where does it empty* ? Euphrates ? Tigris ? Indus ? Nerbuddah ? Kristna ? Godavery ? Ganges ? Sanpoo, or Burrampooter ? Irrawaddy ? Mecon, or Cambodia ? Hoang Kiang ? Kiang Ku ? Hoan Ho, or Yellow river ? Amoor, or Saghalien ? Anadir ? Lena ? Olensk ? Anabara ? Piacina ? Toongoosca ? Yenisei ? Obi ? Irtysh ? Ural ? Sihon ? Jihon ? Tedzen River ?

SEAS.

Where is the Red Sea ?
Where is the Sea of Arabia ?
Where is the China Sea ?
Where is the Blue Sea ?
Where is the Yellow Sea ?
Where is the Sea of Corea ?

*The Jordan rises in mount Hermon in the S. W. part of Turkey and runs a southerly course, passing through the sea of Tiberias, or sea of Galilee, and empties into the Dead Sea. Its length is 120 miles.

Where is the Sea of Okhotsk ?
Where is the Sea of Kamtchatka ?
Where is the Sea of Anadir ?
Where is the Sea of Obi ?
Where is the Sea of Kara ?
Where is the Sea of Celebes ?
Where is the Caspian Sea ?
Where is the Sea of Aral ?
Where is the Dead Sea ?

BAYS.

Where is the Bay of Bengal ?
Where is Tomine Bay ?
Where is Illano Bay ?

LAKES.

Where is Lake Baikal ?
Where is Lake Tshany ?
Where is Lake Altan ?
Where is Lake Palcati ?
Where is Lake Durra ?

GULFS.

Where is the Persian Gulf ?
Where is the Gulf of Ormus ?
Where is the Gulf of Cutch ?
Where is the Gulf of Cambay ?
Where is the Gulf of Siam ?
Where is the Gulf of Tonquin ?

PENINSULAS.

Where is the Peninsula of Kamtchatka ?
Where is the Peninsula of Corea ?
Where is the Peninsula of Malaya ?

STRAITS.

Where is Bhering's Strait ?
Where is the Strait of Sangar ?
Where is the Strait of Corea ?
Where is the Strait of Maccassar ?
Where is the Strait of Malacca ?
Where is the Strait of Babelmandel ?
Where is the Channel of Tartary ?

CAPES.

Where is Cape Taymour ?
Where is Cape Skolatskoi ?
Where is East Cape ?
Where is Cape Lopatka ?
Where is Cape Romania ?
Where is Cape Comorin ?
Where is Cape Rosalgat ?
Where is Cape Kanseli ?

MOUNTAINS.

Where are the Altay Mountains ?
Where are the Great Altay Mountains ?
Where are the Little Altay Mountains ?
Where are the Alak Mountains ?
Where are the Belur Tag Mountains ?
Where are the Himmaleh Mountains ?
Where are the Gaut Mountains ?
Where are the Ramleah Mountains ?
Where is Mount Sinai ?
Where is Mount Taurus ?
Where is Mount Ararat ?
What is the length and height of the Altay Mountains ? Himmaleh ? Ural ?

DESERTS.

Where is the great Desert of Cobi or Shamo ?

Where is the Great Sandy Desert ?

Where is the Sandy Desert ?

Where is the Salt Desert ?

Where is the Steppe of Issim ?

Where is the Desert of Ahkaf ?

ISLANDS.

Where is the Island of Socotra ? Laccadives ?
 Maldives ? Ceylon ? Andaman ? Nicobar ? Sun-
 da Isles ; viz. Sumatra, Java, Banca and Timor ?—
 Borneo ? Celebes ? Gilolo ? Booro ? Coram ?
 New Guinea ? Salibro Isles ? Pelew Isles ? Phil-
 ippine Islands ; viz. Luzon, Mindinao, Samar, Leyte
 and Negros ?—Palawan ? Hainan ? Bashee Isles ?
 Formosa ? Loo Choo, or Leeo Keeo ? Sulphur
 Isles ? Bonin Isles ? Japan Islands ; viz Nippon,
 Sikoke and Kiusiu ?—Jesso ? Saghalien ? Kurile
 Islands ? Bhering's ? First Isle ? Second Isle ?
 New Siberia ? Nova Zembla ?

ARABIA.



The Camel.

How is Arabia bounded? What is its Capital?

Arabia consists chiefly of immense deserts, interspersed with fertile spots like islands. It has no large rivers or lakes; and in many parts it is destitute of water.

It is divided into 3 parts, viz. *Arabia Petræa* in the northwest part; *Arabia Deserta*, embracing the interior and northeastern part; and *Arabia Felix* in the southern part.

The climate is excessively warm on the plain, and subject to a destructive wind called the Samiel or Simoon, but mild and healthy on the mountains.

The principal productions of Arabia are *coffee*, *gum-ar'-abic*, *frankincence*, *myrrh* and *aloes*.

The most useful animal of Arabia, is the **camel*, and next to this, the *horse*, which is celebrated for beauty, swiftness, hardiness and docility.

Character.—The Arabs are an ignorant, savage and barbarous people. Those on the coast are *pirates*; those in the interior are *robbers*. During the middle ages they were called Saracens, and were distinguished for learning and science; but at present they are so illiterate, that but few can be found, who are able either to read or write.

Towns.—MECCA is situated in a narrow valley, 40 miles from the Red Sea. It is a well built city, and is celebrated as the birth place of Mahomet. It is supported by pilgrims w^ho resort thither from all parts of the Mahometan world. Pop. 18,000.

Medina, 180 miles N. of Mecca, is celebrated for containing the sepulchre of Mahomet. Pop. 6000.

Mocha is the principal seaport of Arabia, and is celebrated for its excellent coffee. Pop. 6000.

* The Camel is the only animal, that can endure the toil of traversing the vast deserts. It can travel 6 or 8 days without water and can carry 7 or 800 pounds upon its back. It kneels down to receive its load, and rises when it is put on.

What Mountains in the northern part? *a.*—What Mountain near the northern extremity of the Red Sea? *s.*—What Town on the gulf of Suez? *s.*—What Town on the Euphrates? *b.*—What place on the Persian gulf? *l.*—On the gulf of Ormus? *m.*—What 3 Towns on the sea of Arabia? *h. h. k.*—What Seaport on the straits of Babelmandel? *m.*—What 3 Towns on the Red Sea? *l. c. y.*—What 5 Towns near the Red Sea? *s. s. m. m. h.*—What 2 Towns in the interior? *d. y.*—What 2 Capes has Arabia? *r. k.*

TURKEY IN ASIA.



Ruins of Palmyra.

How is Turkey bounded? What is its Capital?

Turkey is the most interesting portion of Asia. It includes within its limits, most of the places recorded in the Holy Scriptures. It comprises the Holy Land, the ancient residence of the Jews; Syria, Asia Minor, Armenia, and Mesopotamia. It was once the seat of many flourishing and celebrated cities, which are now in ruins; among which were Babylon, Nineveh, Troy, Balbec, Palmyra, Antioch, and Tyre.

Turkey is a mild, healthy, and fertile country ; and is beautifully diversified with mountains, plains, hills, and vallies. It is famous for its *wines, fruits, pomegranates and olives.*

Agriculture is much neglected. The chief manufactures are *carpets, silks and leather.*

Inhabitants.—The population consists of Turks, Greeks, Armenians, Jews, Curds, and Arabians. The Turks are the ruling people, and like those of Turkey in Europe, are honest, grave, and hospitable to strangers ; but haughty, bigoted, indolent, and revengeful.

Towns.—CONSTANTINOPLE.—(See Turkey in Europe.)

Aleppo, the capital of Syria, is situated about 70 miles from the Mediterranean and is the largest city in Asiatic Turkey. It has a considerable share of Commerce, and is distinguished for its manufactures of silk and cotton.—Pop. 250,000.

Bagdad, once the renowned seat of the Caliphs, and one of the most splendid cities in the world, is situated on the Tigris, 300 miles N. W. of Bassora. It is the resort of caravans from India, Persia, and Arabia, but retains little of its ancient splendour. Pop. 80,000.

Damascus is delightfully situated in the midst of a fertile plain, about 50 miles from the sea. It is celebrated for its extensive manufactures of silk and cotton goods. It has an extensive commerce by means of caravans, and is one of the best built cities in the Turkish Empire. Pop. 200,000.

Jerusalem, the ancient capital of Judea, is situated about 40 miles from the Mediterranean. It was once the metropolis of the powerful kingdom of David and of Solomon, and had its temples built of the cedar of Lebanon, and ornamented with the gold of Ophir. It retains but little of its former splendor, and is distinguished for being the resort of pilgrims from various parts of the Christian world. Pop. 30,000.

Palmyra, or Tadmor in the wilderness, is situated in the Syrian desert, about 150 miles S. E. of Aleppo. It is now only distinguished for its magnificent ruins, which surpass all other remains of antiquity.

Which are the 2 principal Rivers in Turkey ? E. T.—
What 4 Seas border on Turkey ? M. A. M. S.—What 3 Towns
on the Tigris ? E. M. D.—What City on and near the Eu-

phrates? s. and a.—What three places on the Mediterranean? a. t. t.—What 3 Cities near the Mediterranean? a. d. j.—What City on the Archipelago? s.—What port on the Black Sea? t.—What 2 other Towns in the northern part? Angora and Amasia. What small Sea in the southwestern part? d.—What River empties into it? A. The Jordan. What Mountains in the western part of Turkey? t.—How many square miles has Turkey? What is its population?

PER

How is it bounded? What is its Capital?

Persia, one of the most celebrated and powerful kingdoms of antiquity, at present exhibits scarcely a vestige of its former greatness.

It consists principally of immense desert plains, and barren mountains, interspersed with numerous salt lakes and marshes. It is generally destitute of trees and rivers.

Some of the vallies and plains are extremely fertile, and produce *grain, wine, silk, tobacco, fruits, and drugs* in abundance.

The Persians are distinguished for the extent and variety of their manufactures, which consist of the most beautiful *carpets, brocade, silk, shawls, porcelain, &c.*

On the western coast of the Caspian Sea, are fountains of *naphtha*, or *pure rock oil*. The earth around them when dug to the depth of 2 or 3 inches, readily takes fire on applying to it a live coal. Here still reside the Persees or fire-worshippers.

Character.—The Persians are polite, gay, polished, and hospitable, but indolent, vain, avaricious, and treacherous.

Towns.—TEHERAN is situated 60 miles S. of the Caspian sea, and 300 N. of Ispahan. Its situation is low, and its appearance is mean. Pop. 52,000.

Ispahan, the ancient capital of Persia, and formerly one of the most splendid cities of the east, is situated on the Zenderoud, about mid way between the Caspian Sea and Per-

sian gulf. It is at present much reduced, and a considerable part of the city is in ruins. Pop. 200,000.

Bushire is the principal sea-port. Pop. 6,000.

What River forms part of the boundary between Persia and Arabia? *z.*—What River forms part of the boundary between Persia and I. Tartary? *Ted'zen.* What city on a branch of the Tedzen? *u.*—What city in the N. W. part? *z.*—What sea-port on the Persian gulf? *s.*—What 2 Cities in the interior? *i. k.*—What City on the Straits of Ormus? *g.*—What Desert in the interior? What mountain in the N. W. part of Persia? *a.*—For what is Mt. Ararat remarkable?

AFGHANISTAN.

How is Afghanistan bounded? What is its Capital?

Afghanistan is a modern kingdom of Asia, and like Persia, is greatly diversified with mountains, valleys, hills and deserts.

It has almost every variety of climate, and soil. The principal productions are *wheat, barley, and various kinds of fruit.*

Character.—The Afghans are a brave, fierce, and warlike people, and are distinguished for their hospitality, not only to strangers, but to their most implacable enemies.

C. Town.—CABUL is situated on the river Cabul, a branch of the Indus, and has a considerable trade with India, Persia, and Tartary. Pop. 200,000.

What Lake in Afghanistan? *d.*—What River empties into it? *u.*—What Town in the interior? *k.*—What River forms the boundary between Afghanistan and Hindoostan? *i.*—How is Cabul situated? Herat? Balk?

BELOOCHISTAN.

How is Beloochistan bounded? Its Capital?

Beloochistan has seldom been traversed by Europeans, and therefore but little is known re-

specting it. As far as it has been explored, it is generally mountainous and barren.

Inhabitants.—Beloochistan is inhabited by two tribes, the Beloochees, who subsist by plunder and robbery; and the Brahooes, a peaceable and industrious people, who inhabit the mountainous districts, and subsist principally on their flocks and herds.

Town.—KELAT is situated on the river Maksid. It is generally well built, and contains about 24,000 inhabitants.

What Desert in the southern part of Beloochistan? *s.*—
What River forms the boundary between Beloochistan and Hindoostan? *i.*—What City near the mouth of the Indus? *t.*—What City in the interior, S. of Kelat? *v.*

HINDOOSTAN.



The Banian Tree.

How is Hindoostan bounded? Its Capital?

Hindoostan is the most beautiful country in Asia, and has been famous in all ages for its civilization, valuable productions, and for its wealth, and extensive manufactures.

Hindoostan is mostly a level country ; and is distinguished for its numerous rivers and the general fertility of its soil, which produces two crops in a year.

The climate in the northern part is mild and healthy ; in the south it is warm, and the heat is often oppressive.

Almost every variety of production is found here ; the most important, are *rice, cotton, wheat, sugar, indigo, opium, tobacco, millet*, and various kinds of *fruit*.

The *Banian Tree* is the most singular and beautiful production in India. The branches extend to the earth, and take root, and thus form new trunks, so that each tree is a grove. One of these trees, on an island in the Nerbuddah river, has 3,000 trunks, and 7,000 persons may repose under its shade.

Hindoostan has long been celebrated for its *diamonds*, which are found principally at Golconda.

The British Possessions in India consist of Bengal, Bahar, and Benares, on the banks of the Ganges, of which Calcutta is the capital ; of others on the coast of Coromandel, of which Madras is the capital ; of the island of Bombay, Surat, and several districts on the Malabar coast, of which Bombay is the capital.

CEYLON belongs to Great Britain. It is a rich, healthy, and fertile island, and is distinguished for the variety and value of its productions, the most important of which are *cinnamon, ginger, pepper, sugar, cotton, &c.* It has valuable *pearl fisheries*, and is rich in precious stones and gems.

COLUMBO, the capital, is a handsome and well fortified place, but has a poor harbour. Pop. 50,000.



The four Castes.

Inhabitants.—The Hindoos are indolent, spiritless, and superstitious. They are mild and servile to superiours, but haughty and cruel to their inferiours. They are the most ingenious manufacturers of muslins, silks, shawls, &c.

The Hindoos are divided into 4 classes or *castes*; 1. The Bramins, or priests; 2. the soldiers; 3. the merchants and Agriculturists; 4. the sudras or labourers. These *castes* are kept entirely distinct, and are never allowed to intermarry, or even to eat and drink with each other.

Towns.—CALCUTTA is situated on the Hoogly, an outlet of the Ganges, about 100 miles from its mouth. It has an extensive commerce, and is one of the most splendid cities in Asia. Pop. 650,000.

Benares, the ancient seat of Braminical learning, is situated on the Ganges, 460 miles N. W. of Calcutta. It has an extensive trade in diamonds, gems, &c. and is a place of great wealth. Pop. 600,000.

Delhi, formerly the capital of Hindoostan, and seat of the Mogul empire, is situated on the Jumna, a branch of the Ganges. Pop. 150,000.

What are the Rivers of Hindoostan? I. N. K. G. G.—What Mountains between Hindoostan and the Chinese Empire, the highest on the globe? H.—What Mountains in the southern part of Hindoostan? G.—What Desert in the N. W. part of Hindoostan? G.—What 2 Gulfs on the western coast of

Hindoostan? c. and c.—What Gulf between Hindoostan and Ceylon? A. The Gulf of Ma-naar'. What 3 Cities on the Indus and its branches? c. L. M.—What 4 Towns on the Ganges and its branches? B. A. A. D.—What Town on the gulf of Cambay? c.—What City on Taptee river, which empties into the gulf of Cambay? s.—What 4 Towns on the Malabar coast? B. G. C. c.—What 5 Towns on the Coromandel coast? C. G. O. M. P.—What 5 Towns in the interior? N. B. H. N. S.—What 2 clusters of Islands S. W. of Hindoostan? L. M.—What large Island S. of Hindoostan? c.—What Town on Ceylon? c.—What Point at the southern extremity of Ceylon? Dondra Head. How many square miles has Hindoostan? What is its population? What small kingdom in the northern part of Hindoostan? Napaul.

FARTHER INDIA.



The Tiger's Visit.

How is Farther India bounded?

This vast portion of Asia, extending from the Bay of Bengal to the China Sea, is scarcely known to Europeans, except along its shores.

It is divided into the Birman empire, kingdoms

of Tonquin, Cochin China, Cambodia, Laos, Siam, and the peninsula of Malacca.

As far as Farther India has been explored, it is extremely fertile, and produces *wheat, rice, cotton, sugar, tobacco, indigo, spices, gums*, and various tropical *fruits*. It has mines of *gold, silver, tin, copper, iron*, and *precious stones*.

The climate in most parts is extremely warm, but it is said to be generally healthy.

It abounds in wild animals; the most numerous and dangerous of which, is the *tiger*, which attacks indiscriminately either man or beast. It is famous for its elephants, which are used as beasts of burden both in peace and war.

The BIRMAN EMPIRE embraces the four ancient kingdoms of Ava, Pegu, Arracan and Cassay. It is inhabited by a brave, warlike people, who are noted for activity, enterprise and intelligence.

UMMERAPOORA, the capital of the Birman empire, is situated on the Irrawaddy, 400 miles from its mouth. It was founded in 1783, and in 1800 the population was 175,000.

Rangoon, on the Irrawaddy, 30 miles from its mouth, is the principal seaport of the Birman empire. Pop. 36,000.

Which are the 2 principal Rivers in Farther India? 1. and c.—In what part of F. India is the Birman Empire? What City in the western part of the Birman Empire on the bay of Bengal? Arracan. What 3 Cities on the Irrawaddy? a. v. p.—In what part is Tonquin? Cochin China? What is the Capital of Cochin China? Hue, or Tai-Foo. What Town at the mouth of the Cambodia river? Saigon. What Town on the Meinam river at the head of the gulf of Siam? s.—Where is Malacca? What is the Capital of Malacca? A. Malacca, situated on the straits of Malacca. What other Town? Patani. What Cape south of Malacca? n.—What Straits between Malacca and Sumatra? m.—What 2 Gulfs on the coast of Farther India? s. and r.—What Island in the gulf of Tonquin? n.—What 2 clusters of Islands W. of F. India in the Bay of Bengal? a. n. What large Island S. W. of Malacca? s.—What Town in the northwestern

part of Sumatra? A-chen'. What is the length of the China Sea?

CHINESE EMPIRE.

How is the Chinese Empire bounded? Its capital?

The Chinese Empire embraces China, Thibet, Corea, and Chinese Tartary; and is one of the most extensive and populous empires on the globe.

CHINA.



Economy of time and labour.

How is China bounded? What is its Capital?

China is celebrated for the great antiquity of its government; for its immense population; for the variety of its manufactures and peculiar productions; for the excellency of its inland navigation, and for its reserve and jealous policy towards all other nations.

China has a mild, healthy climate, and a rich,

fertile soil, which is under the highest state of cultivation.

The productions are numerous; the most celebrated among them is *tea*, which is the leaf of a shrub, that grows from 8 to 12 feet high.

The principal exports are *teas*, *silks*, and *porcelain*, or *China ware*.

One of the greatest curiosities of China, is the Chinese wall. It is 1,500 miles in length, and from 20 to 30 feet in height, and sufficiently wide for six horsemen to ride abreast. It is said to have been finished 214 years before the Christian era. It was built as a defence against the Tartars.

Character.—The Chinese are mild, intelligent, courteous, and extremely industrious; but generally vain, timid, artful, and jealous of strangers.

Towns.—PEKING, the capital of the Chinese Empire, is situated in a fertile plain, about 50 miles from the great wall. It is 14 miles in circumference, and is surrounded by a wall 30 feet high. It is the most populous city on the globe. Pop. 3,000,000.

Nanking was formerly one of the most splendid cities in China, but it is now much decayed. It is distinguished for the extent of its manufactures, particularly *silks*, *crapes*, and *nankeens*. It is famous for its Porcelain Tower, which is 200 feet high. Pop. 2,000,000.

Canton, situated on Canton river, is the first commercial city in China, and the only one to which Europeans and Americans are permitted to trade. The chief article of export is *tea*. Pop. 1,000,000.

Which are the 3 principal Rivers in China? H. K. H. What City in the N. E. part? Shin Yang. What City on the Hoang Kiang river? Y.—What City N. W. of Canton? F.—What City N. E.? F.—What 2 Cities S. E. of Nanking? H. and Ning po-fou. What 3 Cities are situated on the Kiang Ku and its branches? N. M. T.—What 2 Cities near the Hoan-Ho, or Yellow river? S. Y.—What 3 Seas border on China? Y. B. C.—What large Island near the coast of China? F.—What cluster of Isles E. of the Blue Sea? L. C.—What Island in the bay of Canton? M.—In what part is the Imperial Canal? What stupendous work of antiquity do you find in the northern part? What article in com-

mon use among us is produced only in China ? Upon what does it grow ? Which of the cities of China is distinguished for its high Tower ?

THIBET.



Grand Lama.

How is Thibet bounded ? What is its Capital ?

This is one of the most elevated divisions of Asia. The Himmaleh mountains in the southern part are the highest range on the globe ; Dawalageri, the principal summit, is 5 miles high.

It is a cold and barren country, but abounds in a variety of animals ; the most noted among them is a species of goat ; from the hair of which, the Cashmere shawls are manufactured.

The religion of Thibet consists in worshipping the Grand Lama, who is regarded by his worshippers as the vicegerent of God.

LASSA, the capital, is distinguished as the residence of the Grand Lama, and is generally thronged with people from various parts of Asia, who come to worship his sacred majesty.

What 4 large Rivers rise in Thibet? s. i. c. k.—What Mountains between Thibet and Hindoostan? h.—What small kingdom in the southern part of Thibet, subject to the Grand Lama? b.—How is Lassa situated? What small kingdom among the Mountains W. of Thibet? l-t.

CHINESE TARTARY.

How is Chinese Tartary bounded?

Chinese Tartary is a thinly populated country, consisting principally of a vast elevated plain between the Himmaleh and Altay mountains.

Little is known respecting the country, or the inhabitants. Most of the tribes are said to lead a wandering pastoral life, and to be worshippers of the Grand Lama.

In what part of Chinese Tartary is Soongaria? Little Bucharía? Little Thibet? Kalmucks? Mongolia? Mantchooria? What extensive Desert in C. Tartary? Which is the principal River? a.—What Mountains between C. Tartary and I. Tartary? b-t.—What Mountains in the western part of C. Tartary? g-a. and a. What Mountains form part of the boundary between C. Tartary and Russia? What Town in Little Bucharía on the river Cashgar? c.—What 2 Towns on Mongolia? k. k.—What 2 Towns near the Chinese Wall? o. z. —What 4 Towns on the Amour and its branches? m. o. n. s.—What Channel east of C. Tartary? What 2 large Islands? s. j.—What Lake in the western part of C. Tartary? Palcati. What Town near L. Palcati? Harcash. In what Empire is Chinese Tartary included?

COREA.

Corea is little known. It is said to be a healthy, fertile, and populous country.

The capital is King-ki-ta'o.

What 2 Seas border on Corea? y. c.—What Straits between Corea and the Japan islands? c.

EMPIRE OF JAPAN.

*Sedan Chair.*

The Empire of Japan consists of the islands of Nippon, Jesso, Kiusiu, and several smaller ones adjacent.

It is a rich, populous, and remarkable Empire, holding no intercourse with any nation, except the Dutch and Chinese.

The climate is mild and healthy, and the soil productive. Agriculture is held in high estimation, and no portion of the soil, except the most barren wastes, is left uncultivated.

The chief productions are *rice, millet, wheat, barley, &c.* It has valuable mines of *gold, silver, iron and copper*; and most of the islands abound in *coal*.

Inhabitants.—The Japanese are the most civilized people of Eastern Asia, and are remarkable for their industry and ingenuity. They excel most nations in the manufacture of silk and cotton goods, and in Japan and porcelain ware. Great attention is paid to education; and they have several schools for the higher branches, as *Rhetoric, Astronomy, Mathematics, &c.*

Towns.—JEDO is a large, populous, and commercial city the eastern part of the island of Nippon. It is the seat of flourishing manufactures, and contains many splendid edifices. Pop. 1,000,000.

Miaco, the ecclesiastical and literary capital of the empire, situated in the interior, 160 miles S. W. of Jedo. It has extensive commerce, and is distinguished for the extent and value of its manufactures. Pop. 500,000.

Nangasaki, on the island of Kinsiu is a large and commercial seaport, and the only place where the Dutch are permitted to trade.

What Strait between Nippon and Jesso? San-gar'. What town in the northern part of Nippon? N.—How is Jedo situated? Where is Mi-a'co? What seaport on the island of Kinsiu? Nan-ga sa'ki. Which is the largest of the Japan Islands? What Strait between the Japan Islands and Corea? How do the Ladies go to make their morning visits to Japan? [See the cut.]

INDEPENDENT TARTARY.



Tartars exercising with the bow and lance.
How is Independent Tartary bounded? Its Capital?

Independent Tartary is inhabited by several different tribes of Tartars; the two principal of

which are the Usbecks, on the south, and the Kirgees in the north.

The climate in most parts is mild, and the soil generally fertile. Agriculture and manufactures receive but little attention.

This country was formerly the seat of the most powerful empire in Asia, under Ghengis-Khan, Tamerlane, and others, and still presents many monuments of its ancient civilization.

Character.—The Tartars are a wandering people, and rove from place to place with their flocks and herds. Their employment consists in tending their flocks, hunting and exercising with the bow and lance. They are ignorant and superstitious; but brave, and remarkable for their hospitality to strangers and travellers.

Chief Towns.—BUKHARA, the capital of Great Bukhara, is 100 miles W. of Samarcand, on the Sogd. It contains many colleges for instruction in the Mahometan law. Pop. 100,000.

Samarcand is situated on the Sogd, a branch of the Jihon or Amoo river. It was once the capital of the empire of Tamerlane, and was a celebrated seat of science, but retains little of its former magnificence. Pop. 200,000.

What Sea W. of Independent Tartary? What in I. Tartary? What 2 Rivers empty into the Aral Sea? s. j.—What 5 Towns on the Jihon and its branches? k. s. e. s. f. What 2 Towns on the Sihon? r. o.—What Mountain between I. Tartary and the Chinese empire? What Mountains unite with the Belur Tag Mountains on the north? u. On the south? h.—On the east? a.—What outlets have the Caspian and Aral Seas? How many square miles has I. Tartary? What is its population? What is the favourite amusement of the Tartars? [See the cut.]

SIBERIA.

*Travelling in Kamtchatka.*

How is Siberia bounded ? Its Capital ?

Siberia is a cold, desolate, forlorn and extensive region, and is inhabited by a number of barbarous tribes, who are subject to Russia.

It is mostly a level country, consisting of vast plains, or *steppes*, many of which are entirely destitute of vegetation.

Siberia has rich mines of *gold*, *silver*, *copper*, *lead* and *iron* ; and abounds in wild animals, many of which are highly valuable on account of their furs ; particularly the *martin*, *sable*, *beaver* and *ermine*. Besides these, there are *elks*, *wolves*, *bears*, *reindeer*, *foxes*, *hairs*, &c. In Kamtchatka, *dogs* are used for drawing carriages.

Character.—The inhabitants are generally ignorant, filthy, and barbarous.

Towns.—TOBOLSK, the capital of Siberia, is noted as a place of banishment for criminals sent from Russia, and is the centre of the Russian fur-trade. Pop. 16,000.

Irkoutsck, the chief town of Eastern Siberia, is the principal mart of commerce between Russia and China. It is the most splendid and prosperous city of Siberia. Pop. 20,000.

What 2 Seas border on Kamtchatka? o. e.—What small sea in the eastern part of Siberia? a.—What River empties into the sea of Anadir? a.—What 2 Seas in the N. W. part of Siberia? k. o.—What 6 Rivers empty into the Arctic ocean? L. o. a. p. y. o.—Which is the most northern Cape of Russia? r.—Which is the most eastern? e.—The most southern? L.—What 2 Towns in Kamtchatka? n-k. and Pe-tro-paulowsk.—What Town on the sea of Okhotsk? o.—What Town N. of it? s.—What 4 Towns on the Lena and its branches? s. y. v. k. What Town on lake Baikal? i.—What Town on the Olensk? o.—What Towns on the Yenisei and its branches? t. j. l. t. y. a.—What 11 Towns on the Obi and its branches? o. b. s. t. t. t. o. k. b. k. t.—What Mountains separate Siberia from Russia in Europe? u.—What is their length, and height? Where is the Steppe of Issim? Where is Lake Baikal? Lake Tahany? Lake Altan? How many square miles has Siberia? What is its population? How do they travel in Kamtchatka?

CAUCASUS.

Caucasus embraces the country between the Caspian and Black seas, and is inhabited by a number of different nations, who are subject to Russia.

It is a rough, broken, and mountainous country, entirely destitute of plains. The climate in the vallies is mild and healthy, and the soil extremely fertile.

The Circassians and Georgians are the two principal nations in this division. The Circassians inhabit the northern declivity of the Caucasian mountains, and are a ferocious and barbarous people.

The Georgians possess the country south of the Caucasian mountains, and are friendly and hospitable, and said to be the handsomest people in the world.

These nations are celebrated for the beauty of their females ; numbers of whom are sold by their parents to the Turks and Persians, and are considered the brightest ornaments of their seraglios.

Teflis, the capital of Georgia, is situated on the river Kur. It is strongly fortified, and contains a number of churches, and is the residence of the Russian governor. Pop. 18,000.

What 3 Seas border on Caucasus? B. A. C.—What is the length of the Black Sea? What is the length of the Caspian Sea? What 2 Towns on the Caspian Sea? Ba'kou and Der'bent. In what part is Teflis? In what part is Circassia? In what part is Georgia? For what is Georgia celebrated?

GENERAL QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF ASIA.

Which Division of Asia extends farthest south? M.

Which is the most western Division? T.

The capitals of the C. Empire and I. Tartary are in the same latitude with a certain city in the U. States ; what are the names of all three?

How will you sail from Bagdat to Calcutta?

From Calcutta to Lassa? What important character do you find here? How will you sail from Lassa to Nanking? What celebrated building do you find here?

The initials of certain cities in Asia form the sentence, CYRUS TOOK BABYLON ; what are their names and how situated?

Which is the largest city in Asia?

Which are the 6 next largest?

What is the length of the Altay Mountains? Himmaleh Mountains? Ural Mountains? How high is the highest peak of the Himmaleh Mountains? Second peak? How high is Mt. Arrarat? Gauts?

ASIATIC, OR EAST INDIA ISLANDS.

The Asiatic, or East India Islands, are those which lie between Asia and New Holland, and consist principally of five groups; viz 1. The Sunda isles. 2. The Moluccas, or Spice islands. 3. Celebes. 4. Borneo, and a number of small islands adjacent. 5. The Manillas, or Philippine islands.

The soil in most of these islands is remarkably fertile, and produces in abundance all the richest fruits of the torrid zone, and the finest spices and gums.

These islands are rich in minerals, and abound in wild animals, among which are the rhinoceros, tiger, orang outang, and crocodile.

The climate is extremely warm, and generally unhealthy, especially to foreigners.

A Tabular view of the principal East India Islands.

Sunda Isles.

| <i>Names.</i> | <i>Possessed by</i> | <i>Sq. m.</i> | <i>Populat.</i> | <i>Ch. Towns.</i> |
|---------------|---------------------|---------------|-----------------|-------------------|
| Sumatra, | Natives, | 180,000 | 4,500,000, | Bencoolen. |
| Java, | Dutch, | 52,000 | 4,230,000 | Batavia. |
| Banca, | Dutch, | 5,600 | 80,000 | — |
| Timor, | Dutch & Por. | 6,000 | 100,000 | Lifas. |

Moluccas, or Spice Islands.

| | | | | |
|--------------|--------|--------|---------|-----------|
| Amboyna, | Dutch, | 450 | 45,000 | Amboyna. |
| Ceram, | Dutch, | 4,000 | 120,000 | — |
| Gilolo, | Dutch, | 12,000 | — | Santanag. |
| Banda Isles, | Dutch, | — | — | — |

Borneo.

| | | | | |
|---------|----------|---------|-----------|---------|
| Borneo, | Natives. | 300,000 | 3,000,000 | Borneo. |
|---------|----------|---------|-----------|---------|

Celebes.

| <i>Names.</i> | <i>Possessed by</i> | <i>Sq. m.</i> | <i>Popula.</i> | <i>Ch. Towns.</i> |
|---------------|---------------------|---------------|----------------|-------------------|
| Celebes, | Dutch, | 90,000 | 3,000,000 | Maccassar. |

Manillas, or Phillippine Islands.

| | | | | |
|-----------|------------|--------|-----------|-----------|
| Luzon, | Spaniards, | 70,000 | 1,200,000 | Manilla. |
| Mindinao, | Spaniards, | 30,000 | 900,000 | Mindinao. |
| Samar, | Spaniards, | 800 | 84,000 | — |
| Negros, | Spaniards, | 500 | 75,000 | — |

Which is the most eastern of the Sunda Isles? *r.*—Where is Banca? *A.* South of Cape Romania. For what is it distinguished? *A.* For its extensive mines of tin. Where are the Moluccas or Spice Islands? For what are they celebrated? *A.* For the richest spices. What Sea north of Celebes? *c.*—What Straits between Celebes and Borneo? *m.* What Island N. of Borneo? *r.*—Which is the largest of the Philippine Isles? *L.*—What Cape N. of Luzon? *e.*—What large Island N. of Luzon? *r.*—What small Islands between Luzon and Formosa? *e.*—Which is the largest of the East India islands? *e.*—What is its chief Town? *B.*

Australasia.

A. Australasia embraces New Holland, Van Diemen's Land, New Guinea, New Britain, New Ireland, Solomon's Island, New Hebrides, New Zealand, and numerous smaller islands surrounding them in all directions.

NEW HOLLAND.

New Holland is the largest island on the globe, being 2,600 miles in length from east to west, and 1,960 in breadth from north to south, containing 3,000,000 square miles.

New Holland was discovered in 1606 by the Dutch. Little is known respecting the island, except the coasts.

The climate is mild and healthy, and the soil fertile, producing *wheat, maize, barley, oranges, lemons*, and other tropical fruits.

The country along the eastern coast for an indefinite extent, is claimed by Great Britain, and is called New South Wales.

An English colony has been established at Port Jackson, or Botany Bay, consisting principally of convicts banished from Great Britain.

The natives are small, ill shaped, and among the most degraded of the human species. They have no regular religion, and but a faint idea of a future state.

SIDNEY is the chief town and capital of the English colony. Pop. 100.

VAN DIEMEN'S LAND.

Van Diemen's Land is a healthy, fertile island, 170 miles in length, and about 150 in breadth. An English colony was established here in 1803, and in 1818 it contained about 6,000 inhabitants, about one half of whom were convicts from G. Britain and New South Wales.

The natives resemble those of New Holland. Hobart Town is the capital of the colony. It was laid out in 1804, and now contains a number of elegant buildings.

PAPUA, OR NEW GUINEA.

Little is known respecting New Guinea or the adjacent islands. They are said to be populous and fertile, producing most of the fruits of the torrid zone. The inhabitants are negroes, and generally resemble those of New Holland.

NEW ZEALAND.

New Zealand consists of 2 large islands, separated by Cook's strait. These islands are mountainous, and have a mild, healthy climate.

The natives are tall, well formed, and possess uncommon sagacity and strength of mind. They are cannibals, and when provoked are extremely ferocious.

An English settlement has been established here for introducing the blessings of civilization and christianity. The natives manifest a strong desire for improvement, and have made considerable progress in the arts of civilized life.

Questions on the Map of the Wor'd.—In what part of New Holland is New South Wales? To whom does it belong? What is the capital of the English colony? s.—What name has been given to the southern part of the island? n.—What names to the W. coast? d. e.—What Gulf in the N. part? c.—What Straits separate New Holland from New Guinea? r.—What straits between N. Holland and Vt. Diemen's Land? e.—Which is the largest, New Holland or the U. States and Territory? What is the chief Town on Van Diemen's Land? What Cape S. of Van Dieman's Land? South Cape. How wide is the Strait between N. Holland and V. D. Land? A. 100 miles. In what direction from N. Holland is New Guinea? In what direction from N. Guinea is N. Britian? New Ireland? Solomon's isle? What Straits between the islands of New Zealand? What 3 Capes around them? n. e. s.—What Bay in the northern part? r.

Polynesia.*

Polynesia embraces the numerous islands of the Pacific lying east of the Asiatic islands and Australasia.

*Derived from 2 Greek words, signifying many islands.

The principal groups are the Pelew islands, the Ladrões, Carolinas, Sandwich islands, and Mulgraves isles, lying north of the equator ; and the Marquesas, Society isles, Friendly isles, and Navigator's isles, south of the equator.

These islands have generally a fertile soil, and a mild, healthy climate. The most important productions are the *bread-fruit, cocoa-nuts, bananas, oranges, &c.*

The inhabitants are tall, well formed, and generally of amiable dispositions. They were formerly pagans, and were accustomed to sacrifice human victims to their gods. But in the Sandwich and Society Islands they have destroyed their idols, and have received Christian Missionaries among them. Many have been taught to read and write ; and numbers have been converted to Christianity.

Questions to the Map of the World.—In what direction from Mindirao are the Pelew Isles ? Where are the Ladrões ? Which are the 3 principal islands among the Ladrões ? *F. G. G.*—Where are the Carolinas ? What cluster of islands in the Pacific about midway between Asia and America ? *S.*—When and by whom, were the Sandwich islands first discovered ? *A.* In 1778, by Capt. Cook and Capt. King. Which is the most noted of the Sandwich islands ? *O.*—Which are the next ? *A. M.*—In what direction from the Sandwich islands are Mulgrave's isles ? What 7 Islands N. of Mulgrave's isles ? *S-B. G-R. B. P. D. St. P. C. C.*—What considerable Island S. E. of Mulgrave's isles ? *C.*—Where are the Marquesas or Washington isles ? Where are the Society isles ? Which is the principal Island among the Society isles ? *O.*—What cluster of Isles S. W. of the Society isles ? *F.*—Which is the principal Island among the Friendly isles ? *T.*—What group of Isles N. E. of the Friendly isles ? *N.*—What 4 Islands N. W. of Navigator's isles ? *S. D. B. D.*—What group of Islands on both sides of the Equator near the coast of South America ? *G.*

AFRICA.

Q. How does Africa compare with the other Grand divisions of the globe ?

A. It is the second of the five grand divisions of the globe, being 4,320 miles in length ; and 4,140 in breadth, containing 11,500,000 square miles.

Q. Between what degrees of latitude and longitude does Africa lie ?

A. Between 35° S. latitude and $37\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. latitude, and between 18° W. longitude and 51° E. longitude.

Q. Is Africa as enlightened and civilized *now* as it was in ancient times ?

A. It is not. The Inhabitants in the northern part of Africa, were anciently among the most enlightened on the globe. Ethiopia was much celebrated ; Egypt brought to Europe the first germs of civilization, and Carthage extended her commerce over every part of the known world. But *now*, notwithstanding its ancient celebrity, it is the least known, least civilized, and the least important of the five grand divisions of the globe.

Q. To what is our knowledge of Africa principally confined ?

A. Principally to the countries lying on the coast ; the interior being almost entirely unexplored.

Q. For what is Africa remarkable ?

A. For its immense sandy deserts, which comprise nearly one third of its surface. The principal of which is Sahara, or Great Desert, which stretches from the Atlantic nearly to the Nile ; and is about 3,000 miles in length, and 1,000 in breadth.

[The deserts are like seas, the sands being moved by the winds like waters ; and storms on them are more terrible and destructive than on the ocean. They have *Oases*, or fertile spots, like islands, which serve as resting and watering places for Caravans, that travel over them.]

Q. By whom is Africa peopled ?

A. The northern part from the Mediterranean to the Desert, is peopled by Moors and Arabs ; Egypt by Copts and foreigners ; Abyssinia by degenerate Arabs ; the southern, western, and central parts by the Negro race.

Q. What wild animals are found in Africa ?

A. Almost every species. Lions, tigers, elephants, panthers, and hyenas reign undisturbed in its vast deserts.

Its rivers abound with crocodiles and hippopotami. The largest and most venomous serpents are found here. The most useful of the tame animals, is the camel.

Q. What can you say of the climate of Africa ?

A. It is warmer than that of any other division of the globe, as all its productions both animal and vegetable bear testimony.

Q. What is the probable population of Africa ?

A. It is supposed to be 99,000,000.

MAP OF AFRICA.

How is Africa bounded ?

| | |
|-------------|-----------------------------|
| Morocco ? | Capital ? Principal Towns ? |
| Algiers ? | Capital ? Principal Towns ? |
| Tunis ? | Capital ? Principal Towns ? |
| Tripoli ? | Capital ? Principal Town ? |
| Barca ? | Capital ? Principal Town ? |
| Egypt ? | Capital ? Principal Towns ? |
| Nubia ? | Capital ? Principal Towns ? |
| Abyssinia ? | Capital ? Principal Towns ? |

Where is Fezzan ? What is its Capital ?

Where is Senegambia ? Its chief Towns ?

Where is Sierra Leone ? What is its chief Town ?

Where is Liberia ? What is its chief Town ?

Where is Guinea ? What are its 4 principal kingdoms ?

Where is Loango ? What are its chief Towns ?

Where is Congo ? What is its Capital ?

Where is Benguela ? Its principal Towns ?

Where is Cimbebas ? What 2 Capes has it ?

Where is South Africa ? How is it divided ?

Where is Monomotapa ? Its chief Towns ?

Where is Mozambique ? Its chief Town ?

Where is Zanguebar ? Its chief Towns ?

Where is Ajan and Adel ?

Where is Ethiopia ? What Town in it ?

Where is Nigritia ? Its principal Towns ?

Where is Darfur ? What is its Capital ?

RIVERS.

Where does the Nile rise, in what direction does it run, and where does it empty ? Niger ? Senegal ? Gambia ? Grande ? Mesurado ? Lagos ? Formosa ? Congo ? Coanza ? Orange ? Zak ? Keiskamma ? Zimbezi ?

ISLANDS.

Where are the Azores ?

Where are the Madeira Isles ?

Where are the Ca-na'-ry Isles ?

Where the Cape Verd Isles ?

Where are Fernando Po, Prince's, St. Thomas, and Anabon Isles ?

Where is St. Matthew Isle ? Ascension Isle ?

Where is St. Helena ? For what is it remarkable ?

Where is Madagascar ? What Towns on it ?

Where is the Isle of France, and Bourbon Isle ?

Where are the Comoro Isles ?

Where are the Cosmoledo Isles ?

Where are Providence, and Assumption Isles ?

Where are Almirante Isles, and Mahe Isles?
Where is the Island of Socotra?

CAPIES.

Where is Cape Bon?
Where is Cape Guardafui?
Where is Cape of Good Hope?
Where is Cape Verd?
Where is Cape Spartel?
Where is Cape Bedouin, and Cape Bassa?
Where is Cape Delgado?
Where is Cape Lagullas?
Where is Cape Serra, and Cape Frio?
Where is Cape Ledo?
Where is Cape 3 Points?
Where is Cape Palmas, and Cape Mesurado?
Where is Cape Roxo?
Where is Cape Blanco, Cape Barbas, and Cape
Bojadar?
Where is Cape Ambro?
Where is Cape St. Mary?

DESERTS.

Where is Sahara or Great Desert?
Where is the Lybian Desert?

MOUNTAINS.

Where are the Atlas Mountains?
Where are the Mountains of the Moon?
Where are the Mountains of Kong?
Where are the Chrystal Mountains?
Where are the Brenas Mountains?
Where are the Lupata Mountains?

AFRICA.

LAKES.

Where is Lake Tchad ?
Where is Lake Dembea ?
Where is Lake Maravi ?

GULFS.

Where is the Gulf of Cabes ?
Where is the Gulf of Sidra ?
Where is the Gulf of Biafra ?
Where is the Gulf of Guinea ?
Where is the Gulf of Benin ?

BAYS.

Where is Delagoa Bay ?
Where is Algoa Bay ?
Where is Table Bay ?
Where is Walwich Bay ?

STRAITS.

Where is the Strait of Babelmandel ?
Where is the Strait of Gibraltar ?
Where is the Channel of Mozambique ?

EGYPT.

*Pyramids and Sphinx.*

How is Egypt bounded? What is its Capital?

Egypt is celebrated for its great antiquity ; for the early civilization of its inhabitants, and for its being the parent of the arts and sciences. But like most other seats of early renown, it has lost much of its former greatness, and is now distinguished only for the magnificence of its ruins.

Egypt is divided into two parts, Upper and Lower. Upper Egypt extends from Nubia to Cairo, and Lower Egypt, from Cairo to the Mediterranean.

The cultivated part of Egypt, consists principally of a fertile vale, 15 or 20 miles in breadth, on both sides of the river Nile. The remainder of the country is mountainous and barren.

The climate in summer is extremely warm ; in winter, it is mild and agreeable.

AFRICA.

The chief productions are *maize, rice, wheat, barley, &c.* and most of the *fruits* of the torrid and temperate zones.

Rain is very uncommon in Egypt, but owing to the annual flood of the Nile, and the heavy dews, the soil seldom suffers for want of moisture. The Nile annually overflows its banks and spreads over the country like a sea. The rise of the Nile commences about the middle of June, and begins to subside about the first of September. The lands thus overflowed are extremely fruitful, and easily cultivated. Manufactures are in a low state.

Inhabitants.—The inhabitants consist of Copts, Arabs, Turks and Jews. The Copts are the most numerous class, and are the descendants of the ancient Egyptians.—They are active, ingenious, and well skilled in business.

Towns.—CAIRO is the most populous, splendid, and commercial city in Africa. Pop. 300,000.

Alexandria was built by Alexander the Great 331 years B. C. and for a long time was the seat of learning, commerce, and magnificence. It is now greatly decayed, and abounds in the ruins of its ancient grandeur. Among which are Pompey's Pillar 75 feet high, two obelisks, the Catacombs. In the height of its splendour, it is said to have contained 600,000 inhabitants; the present population is about 15,000.

[The Library of Alexandria surpassed all others of the ancient world. It was founded by Ptolemy Philadelphus 284 years B. C. and contained 700,000 manuscript volumes. It was burnt by the Saracens, A. D. 640.]

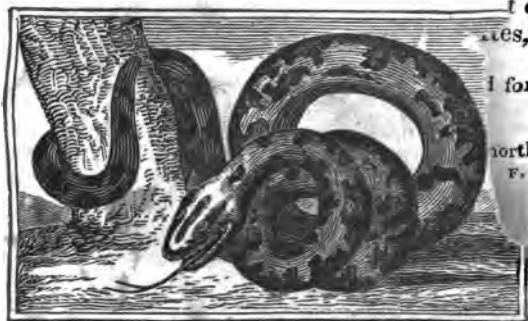
Antiquities.—Egypt abounds with the most stupendous monuments of antiquity, as Pyramids, Temples, Obelisks, Catacombs, &c. The Pyramids have been the wonder of all ages of the world. The largest of them, is that of Cheops near Cairo. It is 500 feet high, and covers more than 11 acres. *When, by whom, and for what purpose,* they were erected is entirely unknown. Near one of the pyramids, is the celebrated Sphynx, a statue of a huge monster, cut out of a solid rock. It has the face of a virgin, and body of a lion, and is 125 feet in length.

What 2 Cities on the Mediterranean? B. A.—What City at the mouth of the Nile? A.—What 4 Cities on the Nile?

AFRICA.

C. S. T. S.—What Town in the S. W. part of the large Island north of the gulf of Suez? s. What Town on the A. L.

BARBARY STATES.

*Boa Constrictor.*

Which are the Barbary States? M. A. T. T. B.

The northern part of Africa, now included in the Barbary States, once contained several kingdoms and states eminent for power, wealth and commerce. But these have been repeatedly conquered, and scarcely exhibit a vestige of their former greatness.

The inhabitants of the Barbary States are divided into four classes; viz. Moors, Jews, Arabs, and Brebers. They are ignorant, rapacious, and cruel, and have long been noted for their piracies, and political debasement.

Between the Atlas mountains and the Mediterranean, the climate is mild and pleasant; and

AFRICA.

The chief products of *barley, &c.* and very fertile but miserably cultivated and temperate.

Rain chief productions are *oil, wine, fruits, sugar, cotton* and most kinds of *grain*.

Between the Atlas mountains and the Desert the country suffers little except *dates*, but these grow in such abundance that it is called *Biledulgerid*, or *the land of dates*.

These States are distinguished for the number of noxious insects which infest the mountains and desert tracts; the most noted and ferocious among them are lions, panthers,

Inhabited and ferocious among them are lions, panthers, *Turks* and *snakes*.

and *snakes* of an enormous size, are also common. *Asps* or *serpents of the desert*, is often 80 feet long and

are active with such incredible swiftness that no animal can escape from it.

Along the great variety of insects in these States, the most formidable is the *locust*, which often comes from the desert in such immense swarms, as to devour every species of vegetation.

BARCA.

How is Barca bounded? What is its Capital?

Barca, the ancient Lybia, is nominally dependent on Tripoli, though it seems to be the property of no government or people. The interior is mostly a desert, and once contained the temple of Jupiter Ammon.

The coast of Barca once famed for its three-fold crops, is still fertile, but badly cultivated.

The sovereignty is divided between two Beys, one of whom resides at Derne; the other at Bengazi.

DERNE, is situated about half a mile from the Mediterranean, and contains about 5,000 inhabitants. It was taken in 1805, by Gen. Eaton, a native of Brimfield, Mass.

What Gulf west of Barca? *s.*—What Town on the gulf of Sidra? *s.*—In what part is Derne? What 2 Towns near the boundary of Barca? *a. s.*—What division of

AFRICA.

Europe opposite to Barca? c.—What large Island north of Barca? c.—What Desert south of Barca? L.

TRIPOLI.

How is Tripoli bounded? What is its Capital?

Tripoli, the ancient Tripolis, is the most civilized, but the weakest of the Barbary states, and abounds in the remains of antiquity.

TRIPOLI, the capital, is a regular, well built and fortified city, and has an excellent harbour. Pop. 15,000.

What 2 Gulfs N. of Tripoli? c. s.—What town northwest of Tripoli? s.—What Kingdom south of Tripoli? F.

TUNIS.

How is Tunis bounded? Its Capital?

Tunis, the ancient *Africa Propria*, and the seat of the Carthaginian power, is one of the most powerful states of Barbary.

TUNIS, the capital, is situated about 6 miles from the gulf of Tunis, and is one of the first cities in Africa. It has considerable trade, and valuable manufactures. Population 120,000.

About 12 miles N. E. of Tunis are the ruins of ancient Carthage, which was founded by Dido, 869 years before Christ. For a long time, Carthage was the emporium of northern Africa, the empress of the sea, and the formidable rival of Rome. It was destroyed by the Romans under Scipio Africanus, at the close of the third *Punic* war, 146 years B. C.

What Gulf in the eastern part of Tunis? c.—What Cape north of Tunis? s.—What large Island between Tunis and the southern part of Italy? s.—What small Island east of Tunis? m.—What separates Tunis from Fezzan? What ancient city once stood near the northern part? c.—When and by whom was Carthage founded? By whom was it destroyed?

AFRICA.

ALGIERS.

How is Algiers bounded? What is its Capital?

Algiers, the ancient Numidia, is the most fertile and healthy of the Barbary States, and is noted for the valuable coral fishery on its coast.

Algiers, the capital, is a strongly fortified town, and one of the most noted seats of piracy. It has a good harbour and considerable commerce. Pop. 50,000.

Constantia is a large city of the interior, and occupies the site of ancient Cirta. It is 160 miles E. of Algiers, and is said to contain 100,000 inhabitants.

What Mountains in Algiers? A.—What 2 Towns on the Mediterranean? A. O.—What Town in the interior? C.—What Gulf on the coast of Guinea directly south of Algiers? E.—In what direction from Algiers is Liberia? Darfar? The colony of Sierra Leone? Fezzan? Where was Cirta situated, the ancient capital of Numidia?

MOROCCO.

How is Morocco bounded? What is its Capital?

The empire of Morocco, the ancient Mauritania, embraces the kingdom of *Fez*, *Morocco*, *Tafilet* and *Tarudant*, and is noted for the fertility of its soil, and its abundance of *fruits*, *grain*, *olives*, &c.

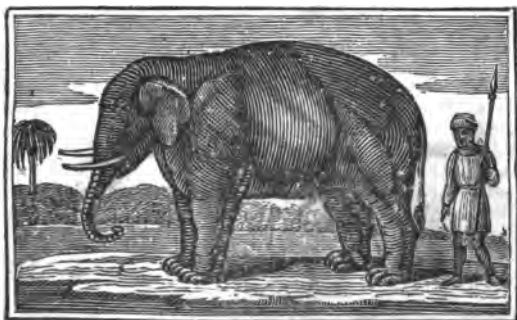
Morocco, the capital, is situated in the midst of a fertile plain, about 120 miles from the Atlantic. It is surrounded by a high wall, and contains many splendid temples and mosques, but is much decayed. Pop. 75,000.

Fez, the capital of the ancient kingdom of Fez, is the most splendid city in the Barbary States. It is situated in a beautiful valley, and was once famous for its learned institutions. Pop. about 100,000.

What 3 cities in the southern part? T. T. N.—What 4 Cities on the Atlantic? N. S. C. M. S.—What Town on the Straits of Gibraltar? T.—What Town in the northern part, in the interior? F.—What Mountains in Morocco? A.—What Straits

between Morocco and Spain? What English Fortress on the Straits of Gibraltar? g.—What Islands W. of Morocco? m. p-s.—What Cluster of islands S. W. of Morocco? c.—Which is the most celebrated among them? Teneriffe.

SENEGAMBIA.



Elephant.

Senegambia embraces a number of small populous states, and in general, is a well watered and fertile country. The climate is *intensely warm*, and at most seasons of the year, extremely unhealthy to foreigners.

Respecting the various tribes of *negroes*, that inhabit this coast, little is known with certainty. The most numerous tribes are the *Foulahs*, *Jalops*, *Feeloops*, and *Mandingoes*. They are ignorant, superstitious and indolent; and are acquainted with but few of the arts of civilized life; but their natural dispositions are mild and benevolent.

The principal articles of export, are *gum*, *gold*, *ivory* and **SLAVES!**

Senegambia abounds in almost every species of wild animals. Elephants are extremely numerous, and furnish almost all the ivory of commerce. This region is much infested by venomous *insects*, disgusting *reptiles*, and clouds of *locusts*.

What 4 Rivers in Guinea? *M. L. F. G.*—What Cape on the coast? *3. P.*—What 2 Gulfs on the coast? *B. B.*—What large Gulf S. of Guinea? *G.*—What 2 Towns on the coast? *C-C. P.*—In what part is Ashantee? What is its Capital? Benin? Biafra? Dahomey? What 3 Islands on the coast of Guinea? *F-P. P. St. P.*

CONGO.



Method of Carrying the Nobility.

The Coast of Congo embraces Loango, Congo, Angola and Benguela.

It is an extensive, fertile and populous country. The natives are rude and barbarous, and extremely stupid.

It abounds in wild animals, venomous serpents, &c.

ST. SALVADOR, the capital of the kingdom of Congo, is situated in the interior on the top of a high mountain. Its position is extolled as one of the most healthy in the world. The Portuguese have several settlements in Congo, for the purpose of carrying on the slave trade, the capital of which, and of all their settlements in this part of Africa, is Loando St. Paulo. This city contains about 18,000 inhabitants, and has an extensive commerce, principally in slaves.

Where is Loango? Angola? Benguela? What Bay on the coast of Loango? St. c.—What 3 Towns in Loango? s. s-l. and m.—What 2 Rivers has Congo? z. c.—What Cape on the coast of Congo? l.—What Mountains separate Congo from Ethiopia? c.—What is the Capital of Congo? St. s.—What Portuguese Settlement in the W. part? l. St. r.—What River separates Benguela from Ethiopia? c.—What Settlement on the Coanza? p-n.—What 2 Towns in Benguela? n-s. and St. r.

How do they carry the nobility in Congo? [See the Cut.]

CIMBEBAS.

The country between Congo and South Africa has been called Cimbebas, from the name of a powerful tribe, which is said to inhabit the interior. The inhabitants are said to be extremely ignorant, and filthy, and have no other clothing than the skins of animals.

What 2 Capes on the coast? p. s. — What point in the N. W. part? What Bay on the coast? w.—How do you like the water in Cimbebas? Why? What Tribe of Hottentots in the S. part? n.

South Africa.



Hottentot Village.

South Africa embraces the country south of the tropic of Capricorn, and is divided into the Cape Colony, Caffraria and the country of the Hottentots.

THE HOTTENTOTS are divided into various tribes: the principal of which are the *Damaras* and *Namaquas* tribes in the N. W. part, the *Koranas* in the southern part, and the *Boroolongs* in the northern part. The Hottentots, generally speaking, are an ignorant, stupid, and filthy people. They build their houses in a circular form with the doors opening towards the centre, and thus form a kind of court into which their cattle are collected at night to preserve them from the beasts of prey.

CAFFRARIA is little known. The inhabitants generally resemble the other tribes of Hottentots in their manners, but are more hardy and enterprising.

What are the Rivers of South Africa? K. O. Z. Y.—What large Hottentot Town in the interior usually considered the capital of S. Africa? L.—What tribe of Hottentots in the N. W. part? D.—What tribe in the W. part? N.—What Tribe in the southern part? K.—What tribe in the northern part? B.—What is the principal Town among the Boroolongs? K.—What Town between Kur-ree-chanee and Lat-ta-koo'? What Town on the Yellow river? C.—What Mountains in South Africa? B.—What Port or Harbour on the coast of Caffraria? What River between Caffraria and the Cape Colony? K.

THE CAPE COLONY.

The Cape of Good Hope was discovered in 1487 by the Portuguese. It was afterwards colonized by the Dutch; but in 1806 it was taken by the English, in whose power it still remains. It is the most important possession of the English in Africa, being the place where the East India fleets stop for refreshment.

The climate is temperate and salubrious and the soil is generally fertile.

The chief articles of export are *wine and brandy*.

CAPE TOWN is regularly and handsomely built, and is a

important and commercial town. Pop. 18,000. [Cape Town was founded in 1652, and peopled by exiles from Holland. M. Malte Brun.]

What 2 Rivers in the Cape Colony? z. x.—What 3 Bays in the Cape Colony? h. a. t.—What 2 Capes? What Mountains in the northern part of the Cape Colony and Caffraria? A. The Snow Mountains. What Town in the S. W. part? What Town among the Snow mountains in the N. part? g-r.—What Missionary station in the S. E. part? s.—What Gulf in Africa N. of the Cape of Good Hope? s.

Eastern Africa.

The eastern coast of Africa extending from Caffraria to Abyssinia contains a number of separate kingdoms, of which we have but little knowledge.

MONOMOTAPA is said to be a populous and fertile country, and to contain mines of gold of considerable value. At Sofala, the Portuguese have a settlement.

MOZAMBIQUE embraces a large extent of country, and is nominally subject to the Portuguese.

The city of Mozambique is the capital of all the Portuguese possessions in this part of Africa. Pop. 3,000.

ZANGUEBAR is said to be an unhealthy country, and to abound in wild animals, serpents, crocodiles, &c.

MELINDA is the capital of a kingdom of the same name which is partially dependent on the Portuguese.

AJAN is a Mahometan state, and has a considerable trade in gold, ivory, and ambergris. Many parts of it are barren and desolate.

ADEL is a fertile and populous kingdom, and is noted for its frankincense and myrrh.

How is the eastern coast of Africa divided? M. Z. A. A. What River between Monomotapa and Mozambique? z. What Town on a branch of the Zimbe? z.—What Portuguese Settlement on the Channel of Mozambique? s.—What are the 2 chief divisions of Monomotapa? s. and s.—What Mountain in Monomotapa? s. What Moun-

AFRICA.

tains in Mozambique? *n.*—What Lake between Mozambique and Ethiopia? *m.*—What Tribe in the western part? *b.*—What Cape on the coast? *d.*—What Portuguese Settlement on the Channel of Mozambique? *m.*—What 3 Towns on the coast of Zanguebar? *m. m. e.*—What 3 Islands near the coast? *d. p. z.*—What 3 Capes on the coast of Ajan? *e. b. b.*—What Mountains extend into Adel and Ajan? *n.*—What Island near C. Guardafui? *s.*—What Town in the northern part of Adel, distinguished for its frankincense, gum-arabic and myrrh? *a.*

ABYSSINIA.

Abyssinia, the ancient Ethiopia, is a mountainous country, and has a fine healthy climate, and a rich, fertile soil.

The principal productions are *wheat*, and a small grain called *teff*, *balsam*, *myrrh*, &c.

Among the other vegetable productions is the *papyrus*, so celebrated among the ancients, as the original material of paper.

Inhabitants.—The Abyssinians are in the lowest state of civilization; and in many of their customs, they are extremely barbarous and brutal. They scarcely regard human life; and are fond of eating raw flesh, cut from the living animal, in its warm, palpitating state. They profess Christianity, but it is more in name, than in reality.

GONDAR is situated on a hill surrounded by a deep valley. It has a mean appearance, its houses being built of clay, and only of one story. Pop. 50,000.

Axum, the former capital, is distinguished for its extensive ruins.

What Lake in Abyssinia? *d.*—What Mountain S. of Abyssinia? *m.*—What celebrated River rises in the mountains of the M. n? *n.*—What Straits lead into the Red Sea? *n.*—What Town near the Straits of Babelmandel? *s.*—What Town in the N. part, on a branch of the Nile? *a.*—How is Gondar situated? In what direction from Abyssinia is Liberia?

NUBIA.

Nubia contains several kingdoms ; the principal of which, are Sennaar and Dongola.

Nubia is mostly an extensive tract of sand and rocky deserts, and but thinly inhabited.

The wind here moves the sand like the waves of the sea, and so rapidly that nothing can escape it. The *Simoon* a *poisonous blast* from the desert blows here, which, if received into the lungs, causes instant death.

The climate is extremely warm, but generally dry and healthy. The soil on the banks of Nile is rich and fertile.

The principal articles of commerce are *gold*, *dust*, *ivory* and *slaves*.

Nubia is celebrated for its magnificent remains of antiquity.

The most noted among them is the temple of Ipsam which is cut out of a solid rock, and is 86 feet high, and wide. It is in a complete state of preservation, although it is supposed to have been built more than 2,000 years.

Inhabitants.—The inhabitants consist of numerous tribes of Arabs, most of whom, are noted for their treachery, intemperance, and ferocity.

Towns.—DONGOLA, the capital of the kingdom of Dongola, is situated on the Nile 280 miles south of Syene. It is a meanly built town and is in a state of decay. [It is now the possession of the Mamelukes, who have been expelled from Egypt.]

SENNAAAR, the capital of the kingdom of Sennaar, is situated on a branch of the Nile. It is a large, populous, meanly built town, and has considerable commerce.

What celebrated River passes through Nubia?—Which Towns on the Nile? s. c. s. d. m. i.—What 2 Ports on Red sea? m. s.—What Town between the Red sea Nile? c.—What Town W. of the Nile? s.—What Town of Dongola near the boundary of Nubia? r.—Which the 2 principal Kingdoms in Nubia? In what part is Dongola? What is its capital?—In what part is Sennaar?

What is its capital? s.—What Division in Asia lies opposite to Nubia? What Kingdom lies S. W. of Nubia?

Central Africa.



The Lion.

The interior of Africa is very little known. It is divided by the Jibbel Kumra, or Mountains of the Moon, into Soudan; or Nigritia, on the north; and Ethiopia on the south.

ETHIOPIA has never been visited by white men, and consequently, its geography is *entirely unknown*.

SOUDAN, or NIGRITIA, is divided into a great number of kingdoms; most of which, have never been explored by Europeans. Those parts which have been explored are watered, and extremely fertile, producing all the luxuries of the vegetable kingdom, and abound in almost every species of wild animals.

The inhabitants consist of Negroes who are said to be more civilized and humane, than those living on the coasts.

The Niger is the principal river in Soudan, or Nigritia; and excited an extraordinary degree of interest, by reason of the various and contradictory accounts, relative to its source and termination. It rises in the mountains of Guinea, and flows N. E. passing by Sego, and near Tombuctoo, beyond which, the river has never been traced by an European. [By some, the Niger is supposed to be a branch

of the Nile ; by others, to lose itself in the marshes and sands in the interior ; Some suppose it empties into lake Tchad in Bornou :—Others think it is the same river as the Congo or Zaire ;—And others assert that it empties into the Gulf of Guinea.]

The principal kingdoms of Nigritia, known to Europeans, are *Darfur*, *Bergoo*, *Begharmi*, *Bornou*, *Houssa*, *Yaoor*, *Tombuctoo*, *Bambarra*, *Tauricks*, *Asben*, *Kuar* and *Fessan*.

DARFUR is a considerable kingdom, and is inhabited by an industrious people, who are principally engaged in agriculture. Cobbe is the capital, and contains about 6,000 inhabitants.

BERGOO is an extensive kingdom, but little known. Wara is its capital.

BEGHARMI is a small kingdom dependent on Bornou. The capital is Babalia.

BORNOU embraces an extensive fertile tract, and is the most powerful and flourishing kingdom in Nigritia. Kouka is the capital ; and is said to be a large city.

HOUSSA is a large kingdom, and is inhabited by an intelligent people, who have considerable skill in agriculture and manufactures. The chief town and great emporium of the kingdom of Houssa is Kano, which is said to contain 40,000 inhabitants.

* The Felatah Empire is of modern date. It is represented as a powerful empire, and is said to hold several kingdoms in subjection. The capital is Sackatoo. It was built in 1805, and is said to be a large, populous town.

YAOOR is subject to the Felatah Empire.

TOMBUCTOO is a large, fertile, and powerful kingdom, and one of the most civilized in Nigritia. Tombuctoo, the capital of the kingdom, is situated about 10 miles from the Niger. It is the centre of commerce for Nigritia, and is the resort of caravans from Egypt, Nubia, Barbary and Abyssinia. Population supposed to be 200,000.

BAMBARRA is a large, fertile, and powerful kingdom. Sego is the capital, is situated on both sides of the Niger, and contains about 30,000 inhabitants.

THE TAURICKS are a barbarous and powerful race, who wander over all the adjoining countries, and subsist mostly by plunder.

Asben is a powerful kingdom, lying north of Bornou. The capital is Aghadem, and is a place of extensive trade.

KUAR is an extensive tract, lying west of Dongola, consisting mostly of deserts, interspersed with a few fertile spots like islands. It is inhabited by the Tibboos, who are a wandering tribe, and possess all the regions S. and S. E. of Fezzan.

FEZZAN is a large kingdom tributary to Tripoli. It consists of an extensive oasis, or fertile spot in the northern part of the Desert, surrounded on all sides, except the west, by mountains. It is chiefly important as the centre of trade, for the caravans which traverse the interior. The chief productions are *dates*. The capital is Mourzouk, and is the grand depot for the commerce carried on between the Barbary States and Central Africa.

What Lake in Nigritia? T.—What City situated on L. Tchad? What is the principal River? N.—What 2 ranges of Mountains S. of Nigritia? K. M.—What bounds Nigritia on the north? What Kingdoms in Nigritia? What are their Capitals? What other Towns? What Kingdom in the eastern part of Nigritia? D.—What branch of the Nile rises in Darfur? Where is Fezzan? What is its Capital? M.—What 2 other Towns? G. *T.—In what direction from Fezzan is Kuar? The Tibboos? The Tauricks? What 4 Towns south of Tegherhy? B. A. S. H.—What 3 resting places in the Desert S. W. of Fezzan? T. T. E-W.

African Islands.

THE A. ISLES OF WESTERN ISLANDS are 9 in number, and belong to Portugal. They have a fine climate and fertile soil, producing *maize, barley, vines, oranges, &c.* They are subject to hurricanes, by which they have often been laid waste. The island of Terceira, is the capital. Pop. 160,000.

THE MADEIRA ISLANDS consist of Madeira, Porto Santo, and the Desert Isles. Madeira, the principal island, is dis-

tinguished for its *wines*, which are exported to various parts of the world. The capital is Funchal. These Islands belong to Portugal. Pop. 90,000.

The CANARY ISLANDS are 13 in number, and belong to Spain. They are distinguished for their *wines*, *fruits*, and *Canary-birds*. Teneriffe is celebrated for its lofty peak, which rises about two and a half miles high above the level of the sea. Pop. 160,000.

The CAPE VERD ISLANDS are 14 in number, and belong to Portugal. They have an unhealthy climate, and generally a barren, rocky soil. The principal exports of these islands, are *salt* and *goat-skins*. Pop. 40,000.

St. HELENA is a lofty and rocky island, and belongs to the English. There is only one harbour, which is of difficult access and easy defence. This island is remarkable for the imprisonment and death of Napoleon Bonaparte. Pop. 3,000.

MADAGASCAR is one of the largest islands on the globe. It has a healthy climate and a fertile soil, and is said to be rich in minerals.

It is inhabited by a number of petty tribes of different races—Arabians, Malays, and Africans; most of whom are in a savage state, and but little acquainted with the arts of civilized life.

The chief productions are *rice*, *sugar-cane*, *cocoa-nut*, *banana*, and the common productions of tropical climates. Pop. 4,000,000.

MAURITIUS, or ISLE OF FRANCE belongs to the English. It is a rugged and mountainous island, producing tropical *fruits*; likewise *ebony*, and other valuable kinds of *wood*. Pop. 70,000.

Bourbon belongs to France. It is composed of two mountains; one of which is a volcano, and is in constant action, and serves as a light-house to mariners. Pop. 80,000.

Which are the 2 principal islands among the Azores? and St. M.—Which are the 4 principal islands among the Canaries? T. P. F. C.—Which are the 6 principal islands among the Cape Verd Isles? St. A. St. N. St. J. B. E. S. W. Which is the most northern group of the African Islands? Which is the most eastern Island? Which is the most southern group? Which is the largest? What 4 Cape Islands? Madagascar? What 5 Towns has it? P. B. T. T. and S. What 2 Islands E. of Madagascar? To whom do they belong? What small

Island near C. Verd, distinguished for being the principal French military station on the western coast of Africa? *G.*

GENERAL QUESTIONS ON THE MAP OF AFRICA.

What part of Africa lies S. of the Tropic of Capricorn?

What divisions N. of the Tropic of Cancer?

Between what 2 Capes is Africa the longest?

Between what 2 Capes the widest?

Where does the Niger rise, and in what direction does it run, so far as explored?

What entire zone does Africa embrace?

Does Africa embrace more of the *northern* or *southern* temperate zone?

What 2 Seas and their Straits border on Africa?

What prevents Africa from being a continent by itself?

At what place does Africa approach nearest to Europe?

What is the most northern extremity of the Red Sea called? *A.* Gulf of Suez.

Which is the most noted River of Africa?

What is the length of the Nile?

What name has been given to that part of the Indian ocean which lies between Madagascar and Mozambique?

How wide is the Channel of Mozambique? *A.* 270 miles. How long is it?

When it is summer at the Cape of Good Hope, what season is it at Cape Bon?

What Gulf does north of the Cape of Good Hope?

How will you sail from Rosetta to Suez?

On what Gulf is Suez situated? *A.* Gulf of Suez.

What celebrated Mountain is near the Gulf of Suez, in the N. W. part of Arabia ? s.

Through what Divisions will you pass in travelling in a strait line from Suez to Morocco ?

What was Morocco anciently called ?

How will you sail from Tangiers to Tunis ?

What celebrated *Ruins* are near Tunis ?

What can you say respecting ancient Carthage ?

How will you sail from Tunis to Cairo ?

What renowned monuments of antiquity near Cairo ?

What can you say respecting the Pyramids ?

How will you sail from Cairo to Sennaar ?

What remarkable ruins of antiquity do you find in Nubia ?

Describe the temple of Ipstambul.

What destructive *wind* often blows in Nubia ?

How will you sail from Sennaar to Gondar ?

What is the character of the Abyssinians ?

How will you sail from Gondar to Monrovia ?

When was this Settlement commenced ?

How will you sail from Monrovia to Cape Town ?

To whom does the Cape Colony belong ?

When and by whom was it first settled ?

Through what divisions will you pass in travelling on the coast from the Cape of Good Hope to Cape Spartel ?

What celebrated English Fortress is on the opposite side of the strait of Gibraltar ? g.

In what direction from Gibraltar is *your home* ?

Map of the World.*

Where are the Galapagos? Marquesas? Drummond's? Byron's? Duke of York's? Queen Charlotte's? Lord Howe's Isle?

Where is Hood's Isle? Dog? Society Isles? Otaheite? Navigator's Isles? Vavao? Friendly Isles? Feejee Isles? Solitary Isle? Santa Cruz? New Hebrides?

Where is St. Felix? St. Ambrose? Easter Isle? Ducies? Pitcairn's? Tongataboo? Sunday Isle? New Caledonia? Norfolk Isle?

Where is Juan Fernandez? Chiloe? Chatham? Bounty? New Zealand?

Where is Sandwich Land? South Orkney Isles? South Shetland?

Where is Calvert's Isle? Chatham's? Mulgraves? Christmas?

Where is St. Bartholomew's? Brown's Isles? Pescadores? Gaspar Rico? Dawson's Isle? St. Pierre? Owyhee? Re-vil-la-gi-ge'-do Isles?

Where are the Sandwich Islands?

Where are the Aleutian, or Fox Islands? Bhering's Isle?

Where is Tristan d'Acunha? Amsterdam? St. Paul's?

Where is Gough's Isle? Marseveen? Dema? Prince Edward's? Marion and Crozet's Isles? Kerguelen's Isle?

* In learning these islands, I have thought it more easy for the pupils, to ask them in general questions; as, What Islands lie between the Equator and 10° S latitude? Between 10° and 20° S. latitude, &c. and have arranged them accordingly.

Where is Nova Zembla ? Where is Spitzbergen ?

Which is the most southern Land yet discovered ?

Which is the most northern Island yet discovered ?

Which is the largest Island on the globe ? N. H.

Which is the next largest Island ? N.

Which is the next largest Island ? M.

What 2 Islands due south of Nova Zembla ?

What 2 Islands S. of Ireland ? St. M. and St. H.



PART THIRD.

LATITUDES AND LONGITUDES.

N. B.—In answering the following questions, if the division does not lie *wholly* between the degrees mentioned in the question, the scholar will specify what part is included, whether the *northern, middle, or southern* part.

DIVISIONS.

What divisions lie between the Equator and 10° N. latitude ?

What divisions between 10° and 20° N. lat. ?

What divisions between 20° and 30° N. lat. ?

What divisions between 30° and 40° N. lat. ?

What divisions between 40° and 50° N. lat. ?

What divisions between 50° and 60° N. lat. ?

What divisions between the Equator and 10° S. lat. ?

What divisions between 10° and 20° S. lat. ?

What divisions between 20° and 30° S. lat. ?

CAPITALS.

What capitals between the Equator and 10° N. latitude ?

What capitals between 10° and 20° N. lat. ?

What capitals between 20° and 30° N. lat. ?

What capitals between 30° and 40° N. lat. ?

What capitals between 40° and 50° N. lat. ?

What capitals between 50° and 60° N. lat. ?

What capitals between the Equator and 10° S. latitude ?

What capitals between 10° and 20° S. lat. ?

What capitals between 20° and 30° S. lat. ?

What capitals between 30° and 40° S. lat. ?

ISLANDS.

What islands between the Equator and 10° N. lat. ?

What islands between 10° and 20° N. lat. ?

What islands between 20° and 30° N. lat. ?

What islands between 30° and 40° N. lat. ?

What islands between 40° and 50° N. lat. ?

What islands between 50° and 60° N. lat. ?

What islands between 60° and 70° N. lat. ?

What islands between the Equator and 10° S. lat. ?

What islands between 10° and 20° S. lat. ?

What islands between 20° and 30° S. lat. ?

What islands between 30° and 40° S. lat. ?

What divisions are intersected by the Equator ?

What divisions are intersected by the Tropic of Cancer ?

What divisions are intersected by the Tropic of Capricorn ?

What divisions are intersected by the 10° N. lat. ?

What divisions are intersected by the 20° N. lat. ?

What divisions are intersected by the 30° N. lat. ?

What divisions are intersected by the 40° N. lat. ?

What divisions are intersected by the 50° N. lat. ?

What divisions are intersected by the 60° N. lat. ?

What divisions are intersected by 10° S. lat. ?

What divisions are intersected by 20° S. lat. ?

What divisions are intersected by 30° S. lat. ?

Through what islands does the Equator pass ?

Through what islands does the Tropic of Cancer pass ?

Through what islands does the Tropic of Capricorn pass ?

What divisions are intersected by 10° E. longitude ?

What divisions are intersected by 20° ? 30° ? 40° ? 50° E. longitude ?

What divisions are intersected by 60° ? 70° ? 80° E. long. ?

What divisions are intersected by 40° W. longitude ?

What divisions are intersected by 50° ? 60° W. longitude ?

What divisions are intersected by 70° ? 80° W. longitude ?

GENERAL REVIEW.

How is North America bounded ?

How is South America bounded ?

How is Europe bounded ?

How is Asia bounded ?

How is Africa bounded ?

How is Connecticut bounded ? France ? Peru ? Arabia ? Egypt ? New-York ? Austria ? Hindoostan ? Morocco ? Pennsylvania ? Brazil ? Italy ? Chinese Empire ? Algiers ? Ohio ?

CITIES.

Where is Peking, and how is it situated ? London ? Jedo ? Paris ? Calcutta ? Miaco ? Constantino-

ple? Ispahan? Naples? Cairo? Moscow? Madras? St. Petersburg? Lisbon? Vienna? Madrid? Cabul? Dublin? Rio Janeiro? Mexico? Rome? New-York? Copenhagen? Venice? Delhi? Fez? Baltimore? Cork? Tunis? Bordeaux? Boston? Stockholm? Havannah? Quito? Berlin? Rangoon? Washington? Buenos Ayres? Philadelphia? Trebizond? Hartford? Syracuse? Jerusalem? Athens? Canton? Liverpool? Providence? Caraccas?

* Which is the most populous city on the globe?

Mention the six next in the order of their population.

Which is the most populous city in Asia?

Which are the six next most populous cities in Asia?

Which is the most populous city in Africa?

Mention the four next in the order of their population.

Which is the most populous city in Europe?

Mention the six next in the order of their population.

Mention the six next in the same order.

Which is the most populous city in S. America?

Mention the six next in the order of their population.

Which is the largest city in N. America?

Mention the six next in the order of their population.

* The pupil should write off these cities, and annex the population of each. By so doing, he will arrange them in regular classes, and easily commit them to memory.

Mention the six next in the same order.

Which is the most populous city in the U. States ?
Mention the six next in the order of their population.

Mention the six next in the same order.

RIVERS.

Where does the river Amazon rise, in what direction does it run, and where does it empty ? Mississippi ? Volga ? Nile ? Kiang Ku ? Niger ? Arkansas ? Hoan-Ho ? Danube ? Ganges ? Orinoco ? Burrampooter ? Tennessee ? Dnieper ? Ohio ? Jihon ? Multnomah ? Don ? Tigris ? Rhine ? Potomac ? Gambia ? James ? Dwina ? Wabash ? Rhone ? Santec ? Tagus ? Connecticut ? Bog ? Oliphants ? Oder ? Cape Fear ? Po ? Roanoke ? Weser ? Hudson ? Garonne ? Delaware ? Guadalquiver ? Seine ? Monongahela ? Dal ? Shenandoah ? Tiber ? Missouri ? Amour ? St. Lawrence ? Oby ? Madeira ? Euphrates ? Yellowstone ? Uruguay ?

1. Which is the longest River on the globe ?
2. Which are the six next longest Rivers ?
3. Which are the six next longest ?
4. Mention the six next in the order of their length.
5. Mention the six next in the same order.
6. Mention the six next in the same manner.

Which is the longest River in N. America ?
Which are the six next longest Rivers ?
Which are the six next ?

Which is the longest River in the U. States ?
Which are the six next longest Rivers ?
Mention the six next in the order of their length.
Mention the six next in the same order.

Which is the longest River in S. America ?
 Which are the six next longest Rivers ?
 Mention the six next in the order of their length.
 Mention the six next in the same order.

Which is the longest River in Europe ?
 Which are the six next longest Rivers ?
 Mention the six next in the order of their length.
 Mention the six next in the same order.

Which is the longest River in Asia ?
 Which are the six next longest Rivers ?
 Which are the six next longest ?
 Mention the six next.

Which is the longest River in Africa ?
 Which are the three next longest ?

ISLANDS.

Where is New Holland ? Borneo ? Madagascar ?
 Great Britain ? Cuba ? Sumatra ? Iceland ? Ja-
 va ? Ireland ? St. Domingo ? Sicily ? Nippon ?
 Jamaica ? New Guinea ? Luzon ? New Hebrides ?
 Long Island ? Owyhee ?

MOUNTAINS.

Where are the Himmaleh Mountains ? Chimbo-
 razo ? Mont Blanc ? Cotopaxi ? Peak of Tene-
 riffe ? Altay ? Atlas ? White Mountains ? Mount
 Elias ? Ural ? Gauts ? Chillan ? Alps ? Cum-
 berland ? Carpathian ? Mountains of the Moon ?
 Taurus ? Appenines ? Sierra Morena ?

Which are the highest Mountains on the globe ?

Which are the highest Mountains in Europe ?

Which are the highest in S. America ?

Which are the highest Mountains in N. America ?

Which are the highest Mountains in the U. States ?
Which is the highest Volcano on the globe ?

SEAS.

Where is the Mediterranean Sea ? China ? Baltic ? Caspian ? Caribbean ? Aral ? White ? Red ? Yellow ? Black ? Blue ? North ? Arabian ? Irish ? Okhotsk ? Azof ? Dead Sea ?

BAYS.

Where is Hudson's Bay ? Bay of Bengal ? Baffin's ? Biscay ? Chesapeake ? Honduras ?

LAKES.

Where is Lake Superior ? Baikal ? Maravi ? Winnipeg ? Tshany ? Dembea ? Titicaca ? Huron ? Onega ? Salt ? Ladoga ? Nicaragua ? Slave ? Geneva ? Champlain ? Wetter ?

GULFS.

Where is the Gulf of Mexico ? St. Lawrence ? Venice ? California ? Guinea ? Bothnia ? Corea ? Carpentaria ? Tarento ? Florida ? Persian ? Genoa ?

STRAITS.

Where is the Strait of Gibraltar ? Babelmandel ? Magellan ? Cook's ? Bhering's ? Otranto ? Belisle ? Sunda ? Bonefacio ? Hudson's ? Bass' ? Davis' ? Dover ? Ormus ? Messina ?

CAVES.

Where is Cape Farewell ? North ? Taymour ? Prince of Wales ? Clear ? Lopatka ? Sable ? Horn ? Good Hope ? Comorin ? Romania ? St. Lucas ? Verd ? St. Roque ? Cod ? Guardafui ? Antonio ? La Hogue ? Bon ? Cape Matapan ?

TRAVELS ON THE DIFFERENT MAPS.

How will you sail from Washington to London ?
 For what is England distinguished ?
 What magnificent edifice do you find in London ?
 How will you sail from London to St. Petersburg ?

When and by whom was St. Petersburg founded ?
 What can you say of the Russian Empire ?
 What is the character of the Russians ?
 How will you sail from St. Petersburg to Paris ?

Describe Paris. For what is France noted ?
 What is the character of the French ?
 How will you sail from Paris to Madrid ?

Describe Madrid. What is the most favourite amusement of the Spaniards ? What is the most noted curiosity of Spain ?

What is the character of the Spaniards ?
 How will you sail from Madrid to Rome ?

Describe Rome. Which is the largest, Rome or Naples ?

What was Italy *formerly*, and what is its *present* state ? What does Italy abound in ?

What is the character of the Italians ?
 How will you sail from Rome to Constantinople ?

Describe Constantinople. What does the Turkish Empire embrace ? When did the Turks take Constantinople ?

For what is Turkey celebrated ? Who formerly inhabited Turkey ? What are the principal productions ?

What is the character of the Turks ? Of the Greeks ? Which do you like best ? Why ?
 In what are the Greeks *now* engaged ?

How will you sail from Constantinople to Acre ?

What can you say of Turkey in Asia ? What did it once contain ? For what is Turkey in Asia famous ?

Of what does the Population consist ? Describe Jerusalem. What magnificent ruins do you find in Turkey in Asia ?

How will you sail from Acre to Cairo ?

Describe Cairo What can you say of Egypt ?

What wonderful monuments of antiquity do you find here ? For what purpose were the Pyramids built ? Describe the inhabitants of Egypt.

How will you sail from Cairo to Tunis ?

What celebrated ruins do you find near Tunis ?

When was Carthage founded ? When destroyed ?

What animals, serpents and insects do you find in the Barbary States ? For what are the inhabitants noted ?

How will you sail from Tunis to Calcutta ?

Describe Calcutta. To what nation does it belong ?

What can you say of Hindoostan ?

What is the character of the Hindoos ?

Into how many *castes* are they divided ?

What remarkable *tree* do you find in Hindoostan ?

What mines in Hindoostan ?

How will you sail from Calcutta to Nanking ?

Describe Nanking. What can you say respecting China ?

What stupendous work of antiquity do you find in the northern part of China ? For what purpose was it built ?

What is the most common drink in China. Tea.

On what does it grow?

What 3 Seas border on China?

What does the Chinese Empire embrace?

How will you sail from Nanking to Acapulco?

For what is Mexico celebrated?

What celebrated work of the ancient inhabitants do you find in Mexico? What can you say of it?

How will you sail from Acapulco to Buenos Ayres?

What can you say of the United Provinces?

What singular vegetable do you find here?

How will you sail from Buenos Ayres to N. York?

Describe New York. For what are the Middle States distinguished?

How will you sail from New York to New Orleans, through the United States? Describe New Orleans.

For what are the Western States distinguished?

How will you sail from New Orleans to Baltimore?

For what are the southern states distinguished?

How will you sail from Baltimore to Boston?

What can you say of the New England States?

Describe Boston. Which is the oldest settled town in New England? Describe Plymouth.

How will you sail from Boston to Hartford?

Describe Hartford.

LATITUDES AND LONGITUDES.

What city in 41° N. latitude and 29° E. longitude?

What city in 55° N. lat. and 12° E. lon.?

What city in 49° N. lat. and 2° E. lon.?
 What city in 40° N. lat. and 75° W. lon.?
 What city in 40° N. lat. and 116° E. lon.?
 What city in 30° N. lat. and 90° W. lon.?
 What city in $41\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. lat. and 74° W. lon.?
 What city in $42\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. lat. and 70° W. lon.?
 What city in 39° N. lat. and 78° W. lon.?
 What city in 34° S. lat. and $58\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ W. lon.?
 What city in 12° S. lat. and 76° W. lon.?
 What city in 60° N. lat. and 30° E. lon.?
 What city in $22\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. lat. and $88\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ E. lon.?
 What city in 23° S. lat. and 43° W. lon.?
 What city in 47° N. lat. and 70° W. lon.?
 What city in $19\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. lat. and 100° W. lon.?
 What cape in 34° S. lat. and 18° E. lon.?
 What cape in 56° S. lat. and 67° W. lon.?
 What cape in 8° N. lat. and 78° E. lon.?
 What cape in $36\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. lat. and 22° E. lon.?
 What cape in $59\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. lat. and 43° W. lon.?
 What island in 16° S. lat. and 6° W. lon.?

What is the latitude and longitude of London? Paris?
 Constantinople? Peking? Philadelphia? Samarcand?
 Rome? Calcutta? Quito? Cape Horn? Cape of Good
 Hope? Cape Matapan? North Cape? Cape Comorin?
 Cape Farewell?

What cities on and near the parallel of 40° N. latitude?
 50° ? 60° ? 30° ? 20° ? 10° ?
 What places have no latitude?
 What is the greatest latitude a place can have?
 What is the greatest longitude a place can have?

Governments.

Q. How many simple forms of government are there?
 A. Three, Monarchy, Aristocracy, and Democracy.
 Q. How many kinds of monarchies are there?
 A. Two; absolute and limited.

QUESTIONS.

Q. What is an absolute monarchy?

A. It is a government in which the *will* of the monarch is the *law*; as in Turkey, Russia.

Q. What is a limited monarchy?

A. It is a government in which the power of the sovereign is limited by law; as in England.

Q. What is an aristocracy?

A. It is a government administered by a few men, usually styled the nobility.

Q. What is a republic?

A. It is that government in which the people choose their own rulers; as in the United States.

Religions.

Q. What are the four prevailing religions of the world?

A. Christian, Mahometan, Jewish, and Pagan, or Heathen.

Q. What are Christians?

A. They are those who believe in Jesus Christ as the Saviour.

Q. What are the great divisions of Christians?

A. Catholic, Greek, and Protestant Christians, each having peculiar doctrines and modes of worship.

Q. Who are Protestants?

A. They are those who have separated from the Church of Rome, and no longer acknowledge the authority of the Pope.

Q. How are the Protestants divided?

A. Into various sects; the principal of which are Episcopalians, Presbyterians, Congregationalists, Baptists, Methodists, Friends, or Quakers.

Q. Who are Roman Catholics?

A. Those who have a Pope at their head, and are thence often called Papists.

Q. Who are Greek Christians ?

A. They are those who never acknowledged the authority of the Pope, but resemble the Catholics in many of their *rites* and *ceremonies*.

Q. What are Mahometans ?

A. Mahometans are those who believe in Mahomet, an impostor of Arabia, who flourished 600 years after Christ.

Q. What are Jews ?

A. They are those who believe in the Old Testament, and reject the New, and expect a Saviour yet to come.

Q. What are Pagans or Heathen ?

A. They are those who believe in many false gods, and worship idols, beasts, reptiles, &c.

GOVERNMENTS AND RELIGION.

The following table exhibits the government and religion of the different Empires, Kingdoms, States, &c. of the world.

AMERICA.

| | Governments ? | Religion ? |
|--|----------------------|-----------------------|
| Indians in the N. and W. of N. America ? | Independent Chiefs. | Pagan. |
| British America ? | Viceroy or Governors | Protest. and Catholic |
| United States ? | Republican. | Protestant. |
| Mexico ? | Republican. | Catholic. |
| Guatemala ? | Republican. | Catholic. |
| Rep. of Colombia ? | Republican. | Catholic. |
| Peru ? | Republican. | Catholic. |
| Bolivia ? | Republican. | Catholic. |
| Chili ? | Republican. | Catholic. |
| United Provinces ? | Republican. | Catholic. |
| Brazil ? | Limited Monarchy. | Catholic. |
| Amazonia ? | Independent Chiefs. | Pagan. |
| Patagonia ? | Independent Chiefs. | Pagan. |

EUROPE.

| | | |
|------------------------|--------------------|--------------------|
| Great Britain ? | Limited Monarchy. | Protestant. |
| France ? | Limited Monarchy. | Catholic. |
| Spain ? | Limited Monarchy. | Catholic. |
| Portugal ? | Limited Monarchy. | Catholic. |
| Netherlands ? | Limited Monarchy. | Protestant. |
| Wirtemberg ? | Limited Monarchy. | Protest. and Cath. |
| Hanover ? | Limited Monarchy. | Protest. and Cath. |
| Saxony ? | Limited Monarchy. | Protest. and Cath. |
| Bavaria ? | Limited Monarchy. | Protest. and Cath. |
| Norway and Sweden ? | Limited Monarchy. | Protestant. |
| Naples ? | Limited Monarchy. | Catholic. |
| States of the Church ? | Hierarchy. | Catholic. |
| Russia ? | Absolute Monarchy. | Greek Church. |
| Prussia ? | Absolute Monarchy. | Protestant. |
| Denmark ? | Absolute Monarchy. | Protestant. |
| Austria ? | Absolute Monarchy. | Catholic. |
| Turkey ? | Absolute Monarchy. | Mahometan. |
| Sardinia ? | Absolute Monarchy. | Catholic. |
| Switzerland ? | Republican | Protest. and Cath. |

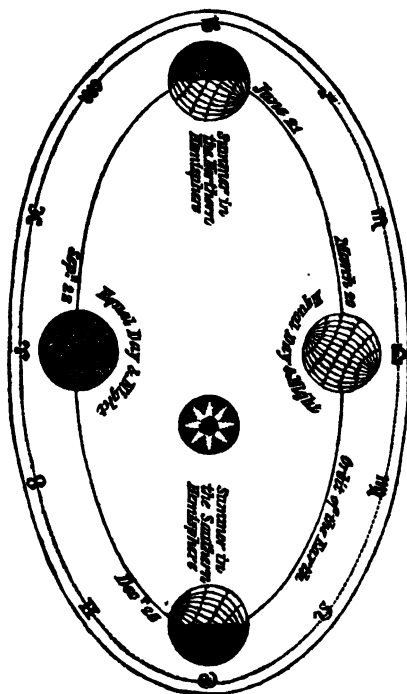
ASIA.

| | | |
|--------------------|----------------------|------------------|
| Arabia ? | Independent Chiefs. | Mahometan. |
| Turkey ? | Absolute Monarchy. | Mahometan. |
| Persia ? | Absolute Monarchy. | Mahometan. |
| Afghanistan ? | Absolute Monarchy. | Mahometan. |
| Beloochistan | Independent Chiefs. | Mahometan. |
| Hindoostan ? | Various. | Mahom. and Pagan |
| Thibet ? | Theocracy. | Pagan. |
| Birman Empire ? | Absolute Monarchy. | Pagan. |
| Empire of Tonkin ? | Absolute Monarchy. | Pagan. |
| Chinese Empire ? | Absolute Monarchy. | Pagan. |
| Ind. Tartary ? | Independent Chiefs. | Mahometan. |
| Siberia ? | Viceroy or Governors | Pagan. |
| Empire of Japan ? | Absolute Monarchy | Pagan. |

Little is known respecting the governments of Africa, except in the northern part. Egypt, Tripoli, Tunis and Algiers, are in some degree dependent on Turkey, and may be classed among the most absolute monarchies. Morocco is an absolute despotism. The religion in all the Barbary States is Mahometan.

PART FOURTH.

Introduction to Astronomy.



The Seasons.

Q. What is Astronomy ?

A. It is the science which teaches the motions and the magnitudes of the heavenly bodies.

Q. Of what does the Solar System consist ?

A. It consists of the sun, planets, asteroids and comets.

It is called the *Solar System*, because the sun is supposed to be placed in the centre, having all the planets revolving round it, at different distances and in different periods of time.

Q. What is the Sun ?

A. It is an immense spherical body, placed in the centre of the system, and gives light and heat to the planets, moons, asteroids and comets. It revolves on its axis once in 25 days and 10 hours.

This revolution is determined from the motion of the spots on its surface.

Q. What is a Planet ?

A. It is an opaque body which appears to us like a star, and shines only by reflecting the light of the sun.

Q. How many kinds of planets are there ?

A. There are two kinds, *primary* and *secondary*, to which may be added the *asteroids*. The *primary* planets are those which revolve round the sun and regard him only as their centre. The *secondary* planets, called also *moons*, or *satellites*, are smaller planets, which revolve round the primaries, and serve to give them light.

Q. How many primary planets are there ?

A. There are seven : 1. Mercury ; 2. Venus ; 3. Earth ; 4. Mars ; 5. Jupiter ; 6. Saturn ; 7. Herschel.

Q. How many secondary planets are there ?

A. There are eighteen. The earth has 1 : Jupiter 4 ; Saturn 7 ; Herschel 6.

Q. What are the asteroids?

A. They are four very small planets, situated between the orbits of Mars and Jupiter; called Ceres, Pallas, Juno, and Vesta.

SUN AND PLANETS.

| | Diameter in miles. | Day, or revolution on the axis. D. H. M. | Year, or revolution round the sun. Y. D. H. M. | Distance from the Sun in miles. | Bulk, the Earth being 1. |
|----------|--------------------|--|--|---------------------------------|--------------------------|
| Sun | 883246 | 25 10 0 | | | 1380000 |
| Mercury | 3224 | unknown | 0 87 23 14 | 36000000 | $\frac{1}{15}$ |
| Venus | 7687 | 0 23 22 | 0 224 16 41 | 68000000 | $\frac{1}{9}$ |
| Earth | 7928 | 0 23 56 | 1 00 0 00 | 96000000 | 1 |
| Mars | 4189 | 1 00 39 | 1 321 18 23 | 144000000 | $\frac{7}{24}$ |
| Jupiter | 89170 | 0 9 56 | 11 315 14 39 | 491000000 | 1400 |
| *Saturn | 79042 | 0 10 16 | 29 164 7 91 | 901000000 | 1000 |
| Herschel | 35112 | unknown | 83 294 8 39 | 1800000000 | 90 |

COMETS.

Q. What are the Comets?

A. They are large, solid, opaque bodies, which revolve round the sun in very elliptical orbits.

The number of comets belonging to our system, is supposed to be 540. The figures of comets are very different. Some of them emit luminous matter on all sides resembling hair*; others have a long, luminous, transparent tail, projecting from that part which is opposite to the sun.

Their apparent magnitudes are also very different. Some appear no larger than the fixed stars; others as large as Venus; and others much larger.

The velocity of a comet is greater than that of a planet, and increases as it approaches the sun. That of 1680 when nearest the sun, moved with the amazing velocity of 880,000 miles an hour.

*The word comet is derived from *coma*, or cometa, a Greek word signifying hairy.

FIXED STARS.

Q. What are the fixed stars ?

A. They are those luminous bodies which appear in the heavens, far beyond the planets, from which they are distinguished by their *twinkling*.

These are called *fixed stars*, because they always keep the same situation, in relation to each other ; and appear to have no proper motion of their own. The distance of the fixed stars from the earth, is almost inconceivable ; light, which flies 164,000 miles in a second, would be more than three years in passing from one of them to the earth.

These stars being at such an immense distance, cannot receive their light from the sun as the planets, but must shine by their *own* light ; and hence they are supposed to be *sun*s to other systems, and to have *worlds* revolving round them, inhabited perhaps by intelligent and immortal beings.

The number of the fixed stars is unknown. With the naked eye we can see about 2,000, but by the help of telescopes, many millions can be discovered.

THE EARTH.

Q. How many motions has the Earth ?

A. Two ; one round its axis ; the other round the sun. It revolves on its axis once in 24 hours, and causes a continual succession of day and night, and an apparent motion of the heavenly bodies from east to west.

It completes its revolution round the sun once in a year, and occasions the difference in the length of the days and nights, and the agreeable variety in the seasons.

The earth is not a perfect sphere, but an oblate spheroid, elevated at the equator, and depressed at the poles ; the equatorial diameter being 34 miles longer than the polar.

The earth is surrounded by a thin, invisible, elastic fluid, called *air*, which extends to a considerable height *above* it. The air, together with the clouds and vapours that float in it, is called the *atmosphere*. The height to which the atmosphere

extends, has never been fully ascertained, but it is supposed to be about 45 miles.

THE MOON.

Q. What is the Moon?

A. It is an opaque body like the earth, and shines entirely by light received from the sun. Its diameter is 2180 miles and its distance from the centre of the earth 240,000 miles. Its bulk to that of the earth is as 1 to 49.

The moon revolves round the earth, from change to change, in 29 days 12 hours 44 minutes.

The surface of the moon is greatly diversified with inequalities, which through a telescope have the appearance of hills and valleys.

When the moon is in conjunction, or in the same part of the heavens with the sun, it is called the *new moon*; when it is in opposition, or 180 degrees distant, it is called the *full moon*.

The moon revolves on its axis but once in its revolution round the earth, and consequently its day is a little longer than $29\frac{1}{2}$ of our days.

ECLIPSES.

Q. What is an Eclipse?

A. It is a partial, or total privation of the light of the sun or moon.

Q. What is the cause of an eclipse of the sun?

A. It is caused by the interposition of the moon between the earth and sun, and consequently must happen when the moon is in conjunction with the sun, or at the *new moon*.

Q. What causes an eclipse of the moon?

A. It is caused by an interposition of the earth between the sun and moon, and therefore must happen at the full moon, or when the moon is 180 degrees distant from the sun.

The diameter of the sun and moon is supposed to be divided into 12 parts, called *digits*; and an eclipse is said to be so many digits, according to the number of those parts, which are involved at the greatest darkness.

THE SEASONS.

Q. What occasions the different seasons?

A. They are occasioned by the axis of the earth, being inclined to the level of its orbit always in one direction, in its circuit round the sun; so that one end of the axis is directed *towards* the sun at one season of the year, and *from* the sun at another. This also occasions the variation of climate, and the different lengths of day and night. [See the figure representing the Seasons.]

From the 20th of March to the 22d of September the north pole inclines to the sun, and it is *summer* in the *northern* hemisphere and *winter* in the *southern*; from the 22d of September to the 20th of March the north pole declines from the sun, and it is *winter* in the *northern* hemisphere and *summer* in the *southern*.

In the same manner it will be seen, that during one half the year the north pole is continually illuminated by the sun while the south pole is in darkness; and consequently the days in the *northern* hemisphere will be more than 12 hours long, and those in the *southern* hemisphere, less than 12 hours; and during the other half the year, the south pole is constantly in the light, and the north pole in darkness, and consequently the days in the *southern* hemisphere will be more than 12 hours long, and those in the *northern* less than 12 hours; thus causing the different lengths of day and night.

At the equator the days and nights are always equal, being 12 hours each; but as you proceed from the equator, they vary in length according to the latitude and season.

In latitude $16^{\circ} 44'$, the day is 13 hours long;—in $41^{\circ} 24'$, it is 15 hours in length;—in $61^{\circ} 18'$, it is 19 hours;—in $66^{\circ} 32'$, it is 24 hours;—in $67^{\circ} 18'$ the longest day is one month; in $69^{\circ} 33'$, it is 2 months; in $77^{\circ} 40'$, it is 4 months; and at the poles, 6 months.

[See the scale on the Map of the World, representing the longest days and nights, also the zones and climates.]

Questions.—What is the length of the days and nights at the equator? What is the length of the longest day in $8^{\circ} 34'$? What is the length of the longest day in $16^{\circ} 44'$? In $24^{\circ} 12'$? In $30^{\circ} 48'$? In $36^{\circ} 31'$? In $41^{\circ} 24'$? In $45^{\circ} 32'$? In $49^{\circ} 2'$? In $54^{\circ} 30'$? What is the length of the longest day in $67^{\circ} 18'$? In $69^{\circ} 33'$? In $73^{\circ} 5'$? What is the length of the longest day at the poles? What is the length of the longest night? How many days and nights are there at the poles in a year?

CLIMATES.

Climate is a portion of the earth's surface contained between 2 small circles parallel to the equator, and of such a breadth that the longest day in the parallel nearest the equator is half an hour shorter than in the next more remote, in the torrid and temperate zones,—and one month in the frigid zones.

All places in the *same* latitude, are in the *same* climate,—but it must not be inferred from thence that they have the same atmospherical temperature, as this depends on various causes. Mountains, lakes, deserts, plains, &c. have great effect on the atmosphere; as high mountains under the equator are covered with perpetual snow, and deserts are parched with constant heat.

Questions.—How many climates between the equator and each polar circle? A. 24. How many climates between each polar circle and its pole? A. 6. In what latitude does the first climate end? (See the scale on the map of the world.) A. In $8^{\circ} 44'$. In what latitude does the second climate end? A. In about $16\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$. In what latitude does the third climate end? Fourth climate? Fifth? Sixth? Seventh? Eighth Climate? &c. &c.

Note—It will be seen that the climates are placed in regular order on the scale as far as $49^{\circ} 2'$, increasing in length half an hour, as you proceed from the equator,—after which, they are not laid down regularly till you come to the polar circle. Here you will perceive by the scale that the days in each climate instead of being only half an hour longer than in the one nearer the equator, are one month longer as you approach the pole.

Physical Geography.

Q. What Seasons have they in the torrid zone ?

A. The only distinction of seasons in the torrid zone is from *hot and dry*, to *hot and rainy*. Most countries of the torrid zone have six months inclining to a *wet*, and six months inclining to a *dry* air.

Q. How many seasons are there in the frigid zone ?

A. In the frigid zone they have but two seasons, *winter* and *summer*.

On continents, the weather is more settled than in *islands* ; the heat of summer is greater in the former, the cold of winter is less intense in the latter.

[In *islands* the heat is tempered by clouds and vapours, from the surrounding sea ; and from the same cause the weather is inconstant.]

WINDS.

Q. What is Wind ?

A. It is air put in motion, occasioned chiefly by means of heat.

When any part of the air is heated by the sun or otherwise, it expands, and ascends towards the higher parts of the atmosphere, and the neighbouring air rushes in to supply its place ; and there will therefore, be a stream or current of air from all parts towards the region in which the heat predominates. This pressure of the air is what is called wind.

Q. What is the velocity of wind ?

A. A gentle breeze moves about 4 miles an hour ; a common brisk wind about 15 miles ; a high wind 30 ; a storm 60 ; a violent hurricane 100 miles an hour.

Q. How many kinds of tropical winds are there ?

A. Three, the general *trade winds* ; the *monsoons* ; the *land* and *sea breezes*.

1. The general trade winds blow from east to west, extending to nearly 30° of latitude on each side of the equator nearly round the globe.

2. The monsoons are periodical winds, which prevail in the Indian ocean, and blow six months in one direction, and during the other six months in an opposite direction. Their change at the vernal and autumnal equinox is accompanied with terrible storms of rain, lightning and thunder.

3. The land and sea breezes are periodical winds, which blow from the land during the night, and from the sea, during the day.

Winds are affected by the countries over which they pass, being rendered pestilential by the heat of deserts and the putrid exhalations of lakes and marshes.

In Africa and Arabia, a wind blows from the deserts called the *Samiel* or *Simoon*, which frequently produces instant death.

On the western coast of Africa is a similar wind, called *Harmattan*, producing a dryness and heat almost insupportable.

A warm, unpleasant wind from Africa, prevails in the southern part of Europe, called the *Sirocco*, producing great uneasiness and debility in the system.

TIDES.

Q. What is the Tide?

A. It is the regular elevation and depression of the ocean, which happens twice every 24 hours, caused by the attraction of the moon and of the sun.

At the *new* and *full* moon, the tides are greatest, and are called *spring-tides*; at the first and last quarters, they are least, and are called *neap-tides*; and the highest are near the time of the equinoxes.

PRODUCTIONS OF THE EARTH.

Q. How are the productions of the earth arranged?

A. Under three grand divisions, called *kingdoms*, viz.: The *mineral kingdom*, the *vegetable kingdom*, and the *animal kingdom*.

1. The *mineral kingdom* contains all earths and stones, mineral combustibles, salts, and metals.

2. The *vegetable kingdom* includes all trees, shrubs, and plants.

3. The *animal kingdom* includes all living creatures; as, bipeds, quadrupeds, fowls, fishes, reptiles, insects, and worms.

VARIETIES OF THE HUMAN SPECIES.

Q. How many grand varieties of the human species are there?

A. There are five; but they imperceptibly approach and are lost in each other.

1. The *European* race has regular features and fair complexions, and includes the Europeans and their descendants in America; Turks, Tartars, Arabians, Persians, Hindoos, Abyssinians, Egyptians, and Moors.

2. The *Asiatic* or *Mongolian* race has a brown, or olive complexion; having flat foreheads, small eyes, coarse, straight, black hair, and wide mouths. This race includes the Chinese, Japanese, Mongolians, Siberian tribes, Nova Zemblans, Laplanders, Greenlanders, and Esquimaux Indians.

3. The *Malay* race has a dark brown complexion, with large features, strong hair, broad nostrils, and great mouths. This race includes the inhabitants of Malacca, of the Asiatic islands, of Australasia, and of Polynesia.

4. The *African* race has a jet black complexion, woolly hair, flat noses, prominent chins, and thick lips. This race includes the Negroes of Africa.

5. The *American* race has a copper colour, coarse straight, black hair, high cheek bones, sunken eyes, and stout masculine limbs. This race includes all the Indians dispersed over the American continent, except the Esquimaux.

Notwithstanding the numerous varieties in the human species, the scriptures inform us, that they are the offspring of one common parent; that the delicate European and the swarthy Ethiopian are brothers, descended from the same ancestor.

Climate, or the temperature of the air, is the principal cause of the different complexion, and the external form of

the human race, which when extremely warm or cold, produces in process of time, a dark,—and when temperate, a fair complexion. Difference of education, food, clothing, modes of life, and particular customs may be assigned as other causes.

To which race do *you* belong ?
 What reason can you assign to prove it ?

INTRODUCTION

TO THE

Use of the Globes.

Q. What is a Globe ?

A. It is a round body, whose surface is every where equally remote from the centre.

Q. How many kinds of Artificial Globes are there ?

A. Two : Terrestrial and Celestial.

Q. What is a Terrestrial Globe ?

A. It is an artificial representation of the earth, on which the different empires, kingdoms, &c. of the world are truly represented, according to their relative situation.

Q. What is a Celestial Globe ?

A. It is an artificial representation of the heavens, on which the stars are laid down in their natural situations.

Q. What is the Axis of the Earth ?

A. It is an imaginary line passing through the centre of it, upon which it is supposed to turn.

Q. What are the Poles of the Earth ?

A. They are the two extremities of the axis, where it is supposed to cut the surface of the earth.

Q. What is the Brazen Meridian ?

A. It is the circle in which the globe turns, and is divided into 360 equal parts, called degrees.

Q. What is the Quadrant of Altitude ?

A. It is a thin slip of brass divided into 90°, and is generally used to determine the distance of one place from another.

Q. What is the Hour Circle ?

A. It is a small circle of brass, with an index or pointer, fixed to the north pole.

Q. What is the Horizon ?

A. It is a great circle, which separates the visible half of the heavens from the invisible.

Q. How is the Horizon represented on the artificial Globe ?

A. By the wooden circular frame in which the globe stands.

Q. What is the Ecliptic ?

A. It is the great circle, which the earth describes annually in its revolution round the sun.

Q. How is the Ecliptic divided ?

A. Into twelve equal parts of 30 degrees each, called *signs*.

The names and characters of the signs, with the months in which the sun enters them, are as follows :

Northern Signs.

| | |
|-----------|--------------|
| ♈ Aries. | March 21st. |
| ♉ Taurus. | April, 19th. |
| ♊ Gemini. | May 20th. |
| ♋ Cancer. | June 21st. |
| ♌ Leo. | July 22nd. |
| ♍ Virgo. | Aug. 22nd. |

Southern Signs.

| | |
|----------------|------------|
| ♎ Libra. | Sept. 23d. |
| ♏ Scorpio. | Oct. 23d. |
| ♐ Sagittarius. | Nov. 22d. |
| ♑ Capricorn. | Dec. 21st. |
| ♒ Aquarius. | Jan. 20th. |
| ♓ Pisces. | Feb. 19th. |

The first six are called *northern signs* because they are north of the equator ; the last six are called *southern signs*, because they are south of the equator.

Q. What is the Zodiac ?

A. It is a broad belt in the heavens, 6° wide ; in the middle of which is the ecliptic. It comprehends the orbits of all the planets.

QUESTIONS ON THE TERRESTRIAL GLOBE.

Which Grand Division extends farthest north ?

At what place does Asia extend farthest north ?

At what place does Europe ? N. America ?

Supposing the Arctic ocean was navigable, in what directions must you sail, in going from North Cape, in a direct line, to Icy Cape ?

What place is there on the globe, *from* which you can travel *only* in *one* direction ?

What Cape in Asia lies opposite to Baffin's Bay ?

Towards what two points of the compass must you steer, in sailing from Spitsbergen to Bhering's Strait across the North pole ?

Through what countries will you pass, and what waters will you cross, in travelling on the Arctic Circle round the globe, commencing at Bhering's Strait ?

Travel in the same manner, on the Tropic of Cancer, beginning at Cape St. Lucas.

The Equator, commencing at Quito.

The Tropic of Capricorn, beginning at Rio Janeiro.

The parallel of 40° N. lat. beginning at Philadelphia.

There are two routes from New York to Canton ; describe each.

In what direction from Philadelphia to Cairo ? Peking ? London ? Rio Janeiro ? Calcutta ? St. Petersburg ? Rome ? Morocco ? Quito ?

Does Asia or N. America extend farther south ? South America or New Holland ?

One of the Tropics passes near the centre of one

of the Continents ; which Tropic ? and what Continent ?

What places are *directly* south of the North pole ?

What waters will you cross in sailing from Boston to Okhotsk ?

From Okhotsk to Buenos Ayres ?

From Buenos Ayres to Hartford ?

Describe the limits of each Zone.

Which Grand Division of the globe lies *mostly* in the Torrid Zone ?

In what Zone is Icy Cape ? Cape Horn ? Cape Comorin ? Cape Tagmour ? Cape Verd ?

Which way must a ship steer, in sailing from New York to the Cape of Good Hope ?

From the Cape of Good Hope to Batavia ?

From Batavia to Cape Horn ?

From Cape Horn to London ?

From London to New York ?

Is there more land or water, on the surface of the Earth ?

How much of the Earth's surface is covered with water ? A. About two thirds.

What land do you find in the south Frigid Zone ?

What places are north of the 90° of S. latitude ?

What Sea in the western hemisphere, nearly in the latitude of the China Sea ?

What four Seas are intersected by the parallel of 40° N latitude ?

Does Europe or Africa extend farther west ?

What places have no latitude ?

There are 23 seas on the globe ; what are their names, and where are they ?

Which Grand Division of the globe has the greatest number of Seas *in* and around it ?

On which side of the Equator is there the most land ?

What places are south of 90° of N. latitude ?

There are two routes by which you can sail from Boston to Calcutta ; mention each.

Which is the most northern Island on the globe ?

Which is the most southern island ?

What is Longitude ?

From which meridian is Longitude *generally* reckoned ?

What is the greatest Longitude a place can have ?

Why can a place have no more than 180° of Longitude ?

In what direction from Iceland is Cape Verd ?

In what direction from the Island of Hainan is Owhyhee ?

In what direction from Spitsbergen is the Cape of Good Hope ?

Is the eastern coast of Greenland, or the western coast of Africa farther east ?

Supposing the Southern Ocean was navigable, towards what two points of the compass must a ship steer, in sailing from the Island of New Zealand to St. Helena over the South Pole ?

Which extends farthest east, Asia or New Holland ?

What are Meridians ?

How many Meridians are drawn on the globe you are using ?

What length of time does it require for the Sun to pass from one Meridian to another ?

What is the difference of time between Quito and Rome ?

Is the time at Rome faster or slower than at Quito ? Why ?

What is the difference of time between London and Pekin ?

Supposing it is 6 o'clock in the morning at Phila-

delphia, what time is it at London ? Rome ? Constantinople ?

What is the difference of time between Cape Verd and the Gulf of Darien ?

When it is noon at Washington, what time is it at Irkutsk ? Rome ? Quito ? Bhering's Straits ? Bencoolen ?

Does South America or Greenland extend farther east ?

Which extends farthest east, Europe or Africa ?

Which is farther north, L. Baikal or L. Winnipeg ?

What places have the same seasons of the year ?

A. Those in the same latitude.

When it is summer in the United States what season is it in China ? Chili ? France ? New Holland ? Spain ? Patagonia ?

When it is winter at the Cape of Good Hope, what season is it in England ?

Why should not the Ecliptic be drawn parallel to the Equator ?

PROBLEMS.

PROBLEM 1.

To find the Latitude of any place.

RULE.— Bring the given place to the brass meridian, and the degree above the place is the latitude.

What is the latitude of Philadelphia ? A. 40° N.
Of Boston ? A. $42\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ N. Cape Horn ? London ?
Peking ? Cape of Good Hope ? Paris ? Calcutta ?

What places have no latitude ?

PROBLEM II.

To find the Longitude of any place.

RULE.—Bring the place to the brass meridian, and the degree on the Equator under the meridian is the longitude.

What is the longitude of Philadelphia? 75° W.
Boston? New York? Peking? Lima?

What places have the same longitude as New York? Stockholm? London?

When it is 12 o'clock at Stockholm, what inhabitants of the earth have the same hour?

PROBLEM III.

To find any place whose latitude and longitude is given.

RULE.—Find the longitude on the Equator, and bring it to the brass meridian; then find the latitude on the meridian; and under it is the place sought.

What place has $77\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ W. long. and 39° N. lat.?
A. Washington.

What places have the following latitudes and longitude?

| <i>Latitude.</i> | <i>Longitude.</i> |
|--------------------|-------------------------------|
| 49° north | $12\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ east. |
| 32° north | $81\frac{1}{4}^{\circ}$ west. |
| 23° south | $42\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ west. |
| 41° north | $91\frac{1}{2}^{\circ}$ east. |

PROBLEM IV.

To find the distance between any two places.

RULE.—Lay the Quadrant of Altitude over both places, and the degrees between them multiplied by $69\frac{1}{2}$ will give the English miles.

What is the distance between the Island of Bermudas and St. Helena?

A. $73\frac{1}{2} \times 69\frac{1}{2} = 5108\frac{1}{2}$ miles.

22**

PROBLEM V.

To rectify the Globe for the latitude of a place.

RULE—Elevate the pole till the horizon cuts the meridian in the latitude of the place. Rectify the Globe for the latitude of London.

PROBLEM VI.

The hour at one place being given, to find what hour it is at any other place.

RULE.—Bring the place where the hour is given to the meridian, and set the index of the hour circle to that hour; then turn the Globe till the place where the hour is required comes under the meridian, and the index will point to the hour at that place.

When it is 10 o'clock in the morning at London, what hour is it at St. Petersburg? A. The difference of time is two hours—12.

When it is noon at Hartford, what hour is it in London? Constantinople?

PROBLEM VII.

To find the Sun's declination.

RULE.—Find the sun's place in the ecliptic, and bring it to the brass meridian and the degree over it is the sun's declination.

What is the sun's declination on the 15th of April? A. 10° N. Jan 21? June 21? Sept. 21? Nov. 21?

PROBLEM VIII.

To find the time of the sun's rising and setting at any place.

RULE.—Find the sun's declination and elevate the north or south pole, according as the declination is north or south so many degrees above the horizon, as are equal to the sun's declination; bring the given

place to the brass meridian, and set the index of the hour circle to 12. Turn the globe eastward till the given place comes to the horizon, and the index will shew the time of the sun's rising. Turn the globe to the west verge of the horizon, and the index will shew the time of his setting.

At what time does the sun rise and set at Hartford on the 5th of February?

A. The sun rises at 7, and sets at 5.

OR,

Rectify the globe for the latitude of the place, find the sun's place in the ecliptic and bring it to the brass meridian, and set the index of the hour circle to 12. Turn the globe westward till the sun's place comes to the horizon, and the index will show the time of the sun's setting; these hours taken from 12 will give the rising. At what time does the sun rise and set at Hartford on the 5th of May? A. The sun rises at 5, and sets at 7. What time does the sun rise and set on the 21st of June at Quito? Mexico? London? Cape North? Cape Horn?

PROBLEM IX.

To find the length of the day and night at any time in the year.

RULE.—Double the time of the sun's rising, and it gives the length of the night. Double the time of his setting, and it gives the length of the day.

What is the length of the shortest day at Hartford?

A. 8 h. 56 min.

What is the length of the longest day and shortest night at Edinburgh?

PROBLEM X.

To find the Antæci, Periæci, and Antipodes of any place.

EXPLANATION.

The Antæcians are those who have the same longitude as ours, but have the same latitude south as we have north. Their summer is our winter.

RULE.—Bring the given place to the brass meridian, and count as many degrees on the meridian south of the Equator as the given place is north; and you will find the Antæci.

The Periæcians are those who lie under the same degree of latitude, but have 180° difference of longitude. They have contrary hours. Noon when we have midnight.

RULE —Bring the given place to the brass meridian, set the index to 12, turn the globe till the index points to the other 12, then under the latitude of the given place you will find the Periæci.

The Antipodes are those who have the same latitude south that we have north, and differ 180° of longitude. Their hours, days, and seasons differ from ours.

RULE.—Bring the given place to the brass meridian, turn the globe half round, then count as many degrees south of the Equator as the given place is north, and you will have the Antipodes.

Required the Antæci, Periæci and Antipodes of Hartford.

A. The Antæci are in the northern part of the island of Chiloe The Periæci are in the Desert of Shamo in Chinese Empire. The Antipodes are in the Southern Ocean south-east of the Island of St. Paul.

PROBLEM XI.

To find how many miles make a degree of longitude in any given parallel of latitude.

RULE.—Lay the quadrant of altitude parallel to the equator between any two meridians in the given latitude, which differ in longitude 15 degrees ; the number of degrees intercepted between them multiplied by 4, will give the length of a degree in geographical miles. The geographical miles may be brought into English miles, by multiplying by 116, and cutting off two figures from the right hand of the product.

EXAMPLE.—I. How many geographical and English miles make a degree in the latitude of Pekin ?

PROBLEM XII.

To find the bearing of one place from another.

RULE.—If both the places be situated in the same parallel of latitude, their bearing is either east or west from each other ; if they be situated on the same meridian, they bear north and south from each other ; if they be situated on the same rhumb-line, that rhumb-line is their bearing ; if they be not situated on the same rhumb-line, lay the quadrant of altitude over the two places, and that rhumb-line which is the nearest of being parallel to the quadrant will be their bearing.

EXAMPLE.—1. Which way must a ship steer from Lizard Point to the island of Bermudas ?

Ans.—W. S. W.

QUESTIONS

EXERCISING THE PROBLEMS ON THE TERRESTRIAL GLOBE.

1. What inhabitants of the earth have the same length of days as those of Philadelphia ?
2. What inhabitants of the earth have the same seasons of the year as those of London ?
3. When it is ten o'clock in the evening at Stockholm what inhabitants have the same hour ?
4. What is the nearest distance between New York and the Cape of Good Hope ?
5. When it is noon at Philadelphia, what inhabitants of the earth have midnight ?
6. When it is 10 o'clock in the morning at London, where is it 10 o'clock in the evening ?
7. What is the sun's longitude (commonly called the sun's place in the ecliptic) on the 15th of April ?
8. What day of the year is of the same length as the 15th of April ?
9. How much longer is the 5th of May at New York than at Quito ?
10. When it is noon at London, at what places is the sun rising and setting, and where is it midnight ?
11. Are the clocks at Philadelphia faster or slower than those at London, and how much ?
12. What is the difference of latitude between Cape North and Cape Matapan ?
13. What is the difference of longitude between Philadelphia and Constantinople ?
14. What is the distance between New York and London in English miles ?
15. What hour is it at London when it is 4 in the evening at Calcutta ?
16. At what time does the sun rise and set at

Archangel on the 15th of March, and what is the length of the day and night ?

17. If the sun set at 7 o'clock, at what time does it rise, and what is the length of the day ?

18. How many English miles must I travel westward from London that my watch may be six hours too fast ?

19. What place upon the globe has the greatest longitude, the least longitude, no longitude, and every longitude ?

20. What inhabitants of the earth in the course of 12 hours will be in the same situation as their Antipodes ?

21. At what place on the globe can two ships sail directly from each other, and still sail the same point of the compass ?

22. How many English miles must I travel eastward from Philadelphia, that my watch may be 7 hours too slow ?

23. Supposing a person could start from Philadelphia precisely at noon on Monday, and keep pace with the sun round the globe, at what place would he first be told it was Tuesday noon ?

24. There is a town in Norway where the longest day is five times the length of the shortest night, what is its name ?

25. When the sun is setting to the inhabitants of Hartford on the 4th of April, where is it rising, and where midnight ?

LATITUDES AND LONGITUDES

Of some of the principal places in the world, with the countries in which they are situated, selected from the best geographical tables. The longitude is reckoned from Greenwich Observatory.

| Names of Places. | Countries. | Latitude. | Longitude. |
|------------------|----------------------|-----------|------------|
| A. | | | |
| Aberdeen, | Scotland, | 57 9 N. | 2 28 W. |
| Abo, | Russia, | 60 27 N. | 22 13 E. |
| Acapulco, | Mexico, | 17 10 N. | 101 45 W. |
| Adrianople, | Turkey, | 41 10 N. | 26 30 E. |
| Alppo, | Syria, | 35 45 N. | 37 20 E. |
| Albany, | U. States, | 42 39 N. | 73 30 W. |
| Alexandria, | Egypt, | 31 13 N. | 29 55 E. |
| Amsterdam, | Netherlands, | 52 22 N. | 4 51 E. |
| Athens, | Turkey, | 38 5 N. | 23 52 E. |
| Annapolis, | U. States, | 38 56 N. | 75 8 W. |
| St Augustine, | Florida, | 30 10 N. | 81 34 W. |
| Baltimore, | U. States, B. | 39 17 N. | 76 37 W. |
| Bagdad, | Turkey, | 33 20 N. | 44 24 E. |
| Barcelona, | Spain, | 41 23 N. | 2 11 E. |
| Bologna, | Italy, | 44 29 N. | 11 21 E. |
| Boston, | U. States, | 42 25 N. | 70 37 W. |
| Bordeaux, | France, | 44 50 N. | 0 35 W. |
| Brussels, | Netherlands, | 50 51 N. | 4 22 E. |
| Buenos Ayres, | S. America, | 34 35 S. | 58 31 W. |
| Bergen, | Norway, | 60 24 N. | 5 20 E. |
| Berlin, | Prussia, | 52 31 N. | 13 22 E. |
| Cadiz, | Spain, C. | 36 31 N. | 6 12 W. |
| Cairo, | Egypt, | 30 3 N. | 31 21 E. |
| Calais, | France, | 50 57 N. | 1 51 E. |
| Calcutta, | Hindoostan, | 22 35 N. | 88 29 E. |
| Canton, | China, | 23 8 N. | 113 2 E. |
| Constantinople, | Turkey, | 41 1 N. | 28 54 E. |
| Charleston, | U. States, | 32 44 N. | 80 39 W. |
| Copenhagen, | Denmark, | 55 41 N. | 12 35 E. |
| Dantzic, | Prussia, D. | 54 22 N. | 18 34 E. |
| Dresden, | Saxony, | 51 3 N. | 13 42 E. |
| Dublin, | Ireland, | 53 21 N. | 6 6 W. |
| Dundee, | Scotland, | 56 28 N. | 2 58 W. |

| Names of places. | Countries. | Latitude. | Longitude. |
|------------------|---------------------------|-----------|------------|
| Detroit, | U. States, | 42 40 N. | 82 56 W. |
| Edinburgh, | Scotland, E. | 55 58 N. | 3 12 W. |
| Elsinore, | Denmark, | 56 2 N. | 12 37 E. |
| Ephesus, | Turkey, | 38 N. | 27 53 E. |
| Cape Farewell, | Greenland, P. | 59 30 N. | 42 42 W. |
| Frankfort, | Germany, | 49 55 N. | 8 35 E. |
| Frankfort, | U States, | 38 14 N. | 85 28 W. |
| Geneva, | Switzerland, G. | 46 12 N. | 6 0 E. |
| Genoa, | Italy, | 44 25 N. | 8 36 E. |
| Gibraltar, | Spain, | 36 5 N. | 5 22 E. |
| Greenwich, | England, | 51 29 N. | 0 0 |
| Halifax, | Nova Scotia, H. | 44 46 N. | 63 27 W. |
| Hamburgh, | Germany, | 53 34 N. | 9 55 E. |
| Havanna, | Cuba, | 23 12 N. | 82 18 W. |
| Hartford, | U. States, | 41 44 N. | 72 50 W. |
| Cape Horn, | S. America, | 55 58 S. | 67 26 W. |
| Jedo, | Japan, I. & J. | 36 0 N. | 139 40 E. |
| Jerusalem, | Syria, | 31 46 N. | 35 20 E. |
| Ispahan, | Persia, | 32 52 N. | 52 50 E. |
| Kola, | Lapland, R. | 68 52 N. | 33 1 E. |
| Koningsburg, | Prussia, | 54 43 N. | 21 35 E. |
| Kingston, | Jamaica, | 17 56 N. | 76 52 W. |
| Leghorn, | Italy, I. | 43 33 N. | 10 16 E. |
| Lisbon, | Portugal, | 38 40 N. | 9 10 W. |
| London | England, | 51 31 N. | 0 6 W. |
| Lyons, | France, | 45 46 N. | 4 48 E. |
| Lima, | Peru, | 12 1 S. | 76 49 W. |
| Madrid, | Spain, M. | 40 25 N. | 3 12 W. |
| Marseilles, | France, | 43 18 N. | 5 22 E. |
| Mecca, | Arabia, | 21 40 N. | 41 0 E. |
| Mexico, | America, | 19 26 N. | 100 6 W. |
| Milan, | Austria, | 45 28 N. | 9 12 E. |
| Modena, | Italy, | 44 34 N. | 11 12 E. |
| Montpelier, | France, | 43 37 N. | 3 53 E. |
| Montreal, | Canada, | 45 50 N. | 73 11 W. |
| Nanking, | China, N. | 32 5 N. | 118 46 E. |
| Naples, | Italy, | 40 50 N. | 14 17 E. |
| N. Haven, | U. States, | 41 18 N. | 72 56 W. |
| N. York, | U. States | 40 42 N. | 74 9 W. |
| N. Orleans, | U. States, | 29 58 N. | 89 59 W. |
| Oporto. | Portugal, O. | 41 10 N. | 8 27 W. |

| Names of places. | Countries. | Latitude. | Longitude. |
|------------------|--------------------------|-----------|------------|
| Cape Ortegal, | Spain, | 43 46 N. | 7 39 W. |
| Oxford, | England, | 51 45 N. | 1 15 W. |
| Palermo, | Sicily, P. | 38 10 N. | 13 42 E. |
| Paris, | France, | 48 50 N. | 2 20 E. |
| Peking, | China, • | 39 54 N. | 116 27 E. |
| Petersburgh, | Russia, | 59 56 N. | 30 19 E. |
| Philadelphia, | U. States, | 39 57 N. | 75 13 W. |
| Providence, | U. States, | 41 51 N. | 71 26 W. |
| Portsmouth, | U. States, | 43 5 N. | 70 37 W. |
| Quebec, | Canada, Q. | 46 55 N. | 69 53 W. |
| Quito, | Peru, | 0 13 S. | 77 55 W. |
| Riga, | Russia, R. | 57 5 N. | 25 5 E. |
| Rome, | Italy, | 41 54 N. | 12 29 E. |
| Rotterdam, | Netherlands, | 51 56 N. | 4 28 E. |
| Samarcand, | I. Tartary, S. | 39 45 N. | 63 20 E. |
| Savannah, | U. States, | 32 3 N. | 81 24 W. |
| Syracuse, | Sicily, | 37 4 N. | 15 31 E. |
| Tangiers, | Morocco, T. | 35 55 N. | 5 45 W. |
| Tarento, | Italy, | 40 43 N. | 17 31 E. |
| Tornea, | Lapland, | 65 51 N. | 24 12 E. |
| Trieste, | Austria, | 45 51 N. | 14 3 E. |
| Tripoli, | Barbary, • | 32 54 N. | 13 5 E. |
| Upsal, | Sweden, U.&V. | 59 52 N. | 17 42 E. |
| Venice, | Austria, | 45 26 N. | 12 4 E. |
| Vera Cruz, | Mexico, | 19 12 N. | 97 20 W. |
| Vienna, | Austria, | 48 12 N. | 16 16 E. |
| Warsaw, | Poland, W. | 52 14 N. | 21 0 E. |
| Washington, | U. States, | 38 53 N. | 77 43 W. |
| Wilna, | Poland, | 54 41 N. | 25 27 E. |
| York, | England, Y. | 52 55 N. | 1 48 E. |
| Youghall, | Ireland, | 51 48 N. | 8 0 W. |

